

Appendix 3. Transcript annotation and seasonal gene expression in kidney tissue of the Australian pygmy bluetongue skink, *Tiliqua adelaidensis*

Carmel Maher

2022

Contents

1 Analysis Workflow

2 Assembly (Chapter 4)

2.1	<i>Long read data</i>
2.1.1	SMRT Tools - IsoSeq3
2.1.2	Cogent
2.1.3	ANGEL
2.1.4	CD-HIT
2.1.5	Reading CD-HIT output in R
2.1.6	Seqtk
2.1.7	Subsetting full length transcripts which represent each cluster
2.2	<i>Short Read data</i>
2.2.1	FASTQC quality assessment
2.2.2	BBduk adapter trimming
2.2.3	De-novo assembly with TRINITY
2.3	<i>Summary / Quantification</i>
2.3.1	Long read sequences data summary
2.3.2	Short read sequences data summary
2.4	BUSCO

3 Annotation (Chapter 5)

3.1	BLASTx
3.2	Gene Name IDs assigned to Transcript ID
3.2.1	Full transcript putative gene reference file
3.2.2	Putative genes for clustered transcripts used as the gene expression analysis reference

3.2.3	Presence of identified “genes of interest” in the <i>T. adelaidensis</i> transcript set
3.3	BLAST 2 GO
3.3.1	<i>Anolis carolinensis</i> protein database BLASTx
3.3.2	UniProt Swiss Protein database BLASTx
3.4	Summary
4	Gene expression analysis (Chapter 6)
4.1	Kallisto
4.2	EdgeR Expression Analysis
4.3	Six <i>T. adelaidensis</i> individuals collected between two seasonal periods.
4.3.1	Group Factor: Season
4.3.2	Initial Data Exploration
4.3.3	Calculations
4.3.4	Differentially expressed genes:
4.3.5	Group Factor: Sex
4.3.6	Initial Data Exploration
4.3.7	Calculations
4.3.8	Differentially expressed genes:
4.4	Differentially expressed Genes by Season, compared to putative annotations
4.5	Sequencing batch effects
4.6	Eight <i>T. adelaidensis</i> individuals collected between two seasonal periods.
4.6.1	Group Factor: Season
4.6.2	Initial Data Exploration
4.6.3	Calculations
4.6.4	Differentially expressed genes:
4.6.5	Group Factor: Sex
4.6.6	Initial Data Exploration
4.6.7	Calculations
4.6.8	Differentially expressed genes:
4.7	Four <i>T. adelaidensis</i> individuals collected between two seasonal periods.
4.7.1	Group Factor: Season
4.7.2	Initial Data Exploration
4.7.3	Calculations
4.7.4	Differentially expressed genes:

1 Analysis Workflow

Transcript annotation and seasonal gene expression in kidney tissue of the Australian pygmy bluetongue skink, *Tiliqua adelaidensis*

This document outlines the pipeline methods for assembly of poly-a selected transcripts extracted from kidney tissues of three male and five female Australian pygmy bluetongue skinks collected in South Australia during spring (September) and autumn (March or April). Long read transcripts were sequenced from one individual “G6” using Pacific Biosciences’ IsoSeq Sequel platform, and short reads for all eight individuals were sequenced on an Illumina HiSeq. The wet-lab library preparation up to sequencing is outlined in Chapter 3.

Sample ID	Experimental factors
G1	September Female
G2	September Female
G3	March/April Female
G4	March/April Male
G5	September Male
G6	September Male
G7	March/April Female
G8	March/April Female

There are three main sections to this document, which are referenced in three separate chapters of the thesis:

Assembly (Chapter 4): Assembly, cleaning and clustering of transcript isoforms from **both** sequencing formats to form a pseudo-reference for *T. adelaidensis* and to compare these methods.

Annotation (Chapter 5): Annotation and further analysis of the full length transcript isoforms derived from the long read analysis.

Gene expression (Chapter 6): Gene expression analysis using the short read data aligned to the long read pseudo-reference produced in Chapter 4, to assess seasonal variation of gene expression.

Analysis was done using a combination of computing and HPC machines with specifications as below:

- Long read cleaning, read frame prediction and blast searches were run on the Australian National eResearch Collaboration Tools and Resources project (NECTAR) cloud, using an ‘m1.xlarge flavour’ allocation with 8 AMD Opteron 63xx class CPUs, 32GB RAM, 10GB root disk, and 240GB of secondary disk storage.
- The ANGEL program which required a higher memory allocation was run on a Dell PowerEdge server with 40 cores and 512G RAM.
- Short read QC, trimming, initial trinity assembly, and alignments were completed using Flinders University’s high-performance computer “Deep thought” with 16 x 256Gb (4TB RAM), 1024 AMD x86 CPU cores at 2.0GHz across 14 standard compute and 2 data science nodes, and 100 TiB of usable storage via the Dell EMC Network Storage reference architecture.
- Downstream gene expression analysis and manual manipulation of annotation files was completed on a local Intel core i7 machine using RStudio or in-house bash scripts applied in Git Bash for Windows.

All larger scripts included in this document have also been uploaded to Github separately and are linked here at the relevant steps.

All scripts and commands in this pipeline depend on specific directory structure, and may show inconsistencies in this structure between steps where files have been transferred between computing resources. The input and output files of note are highlighted in the text between steps to bridge these gaps.

2 Assembly (Chapter 4)

A genome from a closely related species was unavailable for these data. Gene expression analysis of short read data was initially intended to be carried out using a *de-novo* assembly of this same data as a pseudo-reference for expression counts.

When long read data became available, both datasets have been assembled *de-novo* and these assemblies compared. The long read assembly then provided the reference for expression counts in Chapter 6.

This section is divided into the two methods of assembly; using the long read IsoSeq data, and using the short read HiSeq data. Both these sections contain titles referencing the main program in use at each step.

2.1 Long read data

De-novo assembly of long-read IsoSeq data sequenced from poly-a selected RNA extracted from a single kidney from september male G6. These sequences were be used to annotate genes found in kidney tissue of *T. adelaidensis* and create a set of reference transcripts for gene expression analysis conducted in later chapters.

Sequences were downloaded from Pacific Biosciences & checksums verified.

2.1.1 SMRT Tools - IsoSeq3

SMRT Tools provides various programs for appropriate treatment of Pacific Biosciences sequencing outputs. IsoSeq3 was used to collapse circular sequences, initial polishing, and to characterise full length transcript reads. This analysis was conducted in an environment on the eRSA NECTAR research cloud.

A primer reference file was created manually for reference in the Isoseq3 script using the primers listed in the Clontech SMARTer cDNA Library prep kit which was used during the synthesis of cDNA for these samples.

[primers.fasta](#):

```
>primer_5p
AAGCAGTGGTATCAACGCAGAGTACATGGG
>primer_3p
GTACTCTGCGTTGATACCACTGCTT
```

A single script was used to complete the Pacific Biosciences Isoseq3 pipeline [isoseq3.sh](#):

```
#!/bin/bash
#
# This script is used to characterise full length transcripts de novo using
→ smrttools and bioconda as specified by PacBio workflow
# see: https://github.com/PacificBiosciences/IsoSeq3/blob/master/README\_v3.0.md and
→ follow links for bioconda references
#
# The paths in the script assume that a specific directory structure has been set
→ up.
# This directory structure is for the Nectar cloud VM

# open a screen
# usage from /mnt
```

```

# bash isoseq3.sh <ctrl-a ctrl-d>
#
# Carmel Maher
# April 2019

#-----Installed Programs-----

# smrttools          -> smrttools-release_6.0.0.47835
# help:
#
#   ↪ /pacbio/smartlink/install/smartlink-release_6.0.0.47841/bundles/smarttools/install/
#   ↪ smrttools-release_6.0.0.47835/smrtcmds/bin/isoseq3 -h
#
#   ↪ /pacbio/smartlink/install/smartlink-release_6.0.0.47841/bundles/smarttools/install/
#   ↪ smrttools-release_6.0.0.47835/smrtcmds/bin/isoseq3 --version
# Version: isoseq3 3.0.0 (commit v3.0.0-7-gcc6cddd)

# python 2.7          -> to run miniconda - automatically installed on nectar
# miniconda           -> recommended python 2.7 compatible version by PacBio
#   ↪ workflow. Miniconda2 | VER: 4.6.14
# ccs                  -> installed through conda, inside pbccs package | VER:
#   ↪ pbccs-3.4.1
# lima                 -> installed through conda | VER: lima-1.9.0

#-----adjust these for your run-----

#as per the local installation, the smrttools program directories are (in /mnt).
#   ↪ Notable directories listed in installation:
SMRT_ROOT=/mnt/pacbio/smartlink

# Isoseq3 executable location (from /mnt)
Iso3_DIR=$SMRT_ROOT/install/smartlink-release_6.0.0.47841/bundles/smarttools/install/
#   ↪ smrttools-release_6.0.0.47835/smrtcmds/bin

DATA=/mnt/data
MOVIE="MAH6260A1_m54196_190204_223227"
THREADS=0      #0 for the Iseseq3 tools =autodetection of threads and is the default

#-----

function error_exit
{
    # Exit function due to fatal error
    # Accepts 1 arg:
    # string - descriptive error message

    echo "${PROGNAME}: ${1:-"Unknown error"}" 1>&2
    exit 1
}

```

```

# go to the working data directory
cd $DATA || error_exit "$LINENO: directory error"

# Generate consensus sequences (ccs file) from raw subread data
# NOTE: this automatically runs with default autodetection of threads = 8
ccs $MOVIE.subreads.bam $MOVIE.ccs.bam --noPolish --minPasses 1 || error_exit
↪ "$LINENO: consensus sequence ccs error"

echo " - - - consensus sequences generated"

# The primers.fasta as per the recommended Clontech SMARTer cDNA library prep - no
↪ barcodes used for this sample
# primers.fasta has been uploaded to /mnt/data and does not need to be created
↪ here:
    # primers.fasta
    # >primer_5p
    # AAGCAGTGGTATCAACGCAGAGTACATGGG
    # >primer_3p
    # GTACTCTGCGTTGATACCACTGCTT

# Remove primers and demultiplex:
lima --isoseq --dump-clips --no-pbi $MOVIE.ccs.bam primers.fasta demux.bam ||
↪ error_exit "$LINENO: Primer demultiplex lima error"

echo " - - - primers removed and demultiplexed"

#####
# CHECK # Note: A search using Git bash on the output files for any
↪ of the primers listed for Isoseq by Pacific biosciences returns
↪ no results after this script
#####

# *****
# From here on, execute the following steps for each output BAM file. -- only one
↪ in this case.
# isoseq3 tool usage: isoseq3 <tool>
# due to nectar permissions and installation location, usage: $Iso3_DIR/isoseq3
↪ <tool>
# *****

### cluster Tool: Cluster CCS reads and generate unpolished transcripts.
# recommended to give this step as many cores as possible
# Usage
# isoseq3 cluster [options] input output
# Example
# isoseq3 cluster <two types of potential inputfile> demux.bam <OR>
↪ $MOVIE.consensusreadset.xml unpolished.bam

# Cluster consensus sequences to generate unpolished transcripts:
# note the demux.bam is named after the headers used in primers.fasta
$Iso3_DIR/isoseq3 cluster --verbose -j $THREADS demux.primer_5p--primer_3p.bam
↪ unpolished.bam || error_exit "$LINENO: Isoseq3 cluster error"

```

```

echo " - - - css reads clustered"

### polish Tool: Polish transcripts using subreads.
# Usage
# isoseq3 polish [options] input_1 input_2 output

# Polish transcripts using subreads:
$Iso3_DIR/isoseq3 polish --verbose -j $THREADS unpolished.bam $MOVIE.subreads.bam
→ polished.bam || error_exit "$LINENO: Isoseq3 polish error"

echo " - - - transcripts polished"

### summarize Tool: Create a .csv-format barcode overview from transcripts.
# Usage
# isoseq3 summarize [options] input output
$Iso3_DIR/isoseq3 summarize --verbose polished.bam summary.csv || error_exit
→ "$LINENO: Isoseq3 summary error"

echo " - - - summary file created"
echo " - - - done"

```

All of the above output was moved into a folder ~/data/2019-04-30_isoseq3_out

The output from this script, the polished.hq.fasta.gz file was unzipped and then used as the input for the program COGENT.

2.1.2 Cogent

Transcript clustering and collapse of redundant isoforms. Line by line instructions for running Cogent for clustering of transcript isoforms in a screen on the NECTAR machine as below. Includes instructions for Cupcake and minimap to collapse redundant transcript isoforms.

Some notes and commentary are based on personal communication with Tessa Bradford & Terry Bertozzi at the SA Museum, as well as the [Cogent GitHub Tutorial page](#)

Environments were used for installations (most often achieved with mini conda) on the NEXTAR machine. Activate screen, activate the environment, make Cogent output directory, and go to analysis working directory

```
screen -s cogent
conda activate anaCogent
mkdir /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent
cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent
```

From the analysis directory the input data directory is ../2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta. The first output will be in this original data directory. Check paths (During installation, all paths were put into .profile)

2.1.2.0.1 Family Finding Running [Family Finding for a small dataset](#)

Create a k-mer profile of the input and calculate pairwise distances

Note: default K-mer size =30

```
python /mnt/Prog/Cogent/Cogent/run_mash.py --cpus=7
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta
```

The output will be <fasta_filename>.k<sketch_size>.dist

Output written to: /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta.s1000k30.dist

Process the distance file and create the partitions for each gene family

```
process_kmer_to_graph.py ../2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta
↪ ../2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta.s1000k30.dist ./hq hq
```

This generates an output log file hq.partition.txt and for each partition (isoform set), a subdirectory called hq/<partition_number> which contains the subset of fasta sequences belonging to that isoform set. Note that sequences that don't belong to any partition (ones with no similarity with other sequences) will be "unassigned" and noted in the partition log file.

2.1.2.0.2 Coding Genome Reconstruction Each isoform set family must be reconstructed individually for coding region.

Reconstructed contigs will contain the whole coding region. Reconstructed file is called cogent2.renamed.fasta

The script for an individual folder is:

```
reconstruct_contig.py -S T.adelaidensis hq/hq_0
```

The following script was written to loop this procedure and process hundreds of isoform set folders with sequences requiring coding region identification [reconstructContig_1.sh](#):

```
#!/bin/bash
#
## this script is for coding region reconstruction of Cogent gene families as these
↳ must be completed individually.
# This script assumes you are following Running-Cogent.txt and using the same
↳ directory structure
# This script to be used after the process_kmer_to_graph.py step

# script in /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/src
# usage from /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/hq
## bash ../../../../src/reconstructContig.sh

# Carmel Maher
# August 2019

#Terry's error exit
function error_exit
{
    # Exit function due to fatal error
    # Accepts 1 arg:
    # string - descriptive error message
    echo "${PROGNAME}: ${1:-"Unknown error"}" 1>&2
    exit 1
}

cd ~/mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/hq

for d in */ ; do

    DIR=${d%*}
    echo $DIR

    reconstruct_contig.py -S T.adelaidensis ./${DIR} || error_exit "$LINENO: Error
↳ "$DIR"

done
echo compete
```

An error message prompted further checking of folder completion as below

Number of gene families:

```
ls ./hq/*/cogent2.renamed.fasta | wc -l
4454
```

Finding failed reconstruction jobs (pers. comm. Terry Bertozzi, SA Museum)

Number of hq gene folders:

```
ls hq | wc -l #number of folders
4459
```

Number of /hq folders completed:

```
ls ./hq/*/COGENT.DONE | wc -l
4454
```

This matches the total gene family count so all outputs have been recorded correctly, but does not match the total /hq folder count = 5 folders not completed.

The following will list the folders that have not finished:

```
comm -3 <(find /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/hq -iname 'COGENT.DONE' -printf
↪ '%h\n' | sort -u) <(find /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/hq -maxdepth 1
↪ -mindepth 1 -type d | sort) | sed -e 's/^.*/hq\\/'

hq_2605
hq_2738
hq_320
hq_6391
hq_9030
```

Some testing was required to create a modified script with a loop for failed folders, in order to include 5 folders which failed to run with kmer length 30 informed by [this issue](#).

Due to how the loop functions inputting kmer size of 27 on execution will actually run all folders at the desired kmer size 30.

```
bash /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/src/TBreconstructContig-edit.sh
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/hq 27 T.adelaidensis
```

The modified script [TBreconstructContig-edit.sh](#):

```
#!/bin/bash

# This script runs reconstruct_contig.py on every subdirectory contained in the top
↪ directory. reruns with a kmer parameter of +3 (to a max of 99) for failed
↪ directories.
# This script assumes directories and files exist as up until the Coding Genome
↪ Reconstruction step in the Running Cogent GitHub wiki
#
# usage:  bash <path/script> <full directory containing hq_folders> <starting kmer
↪ value> <Species Name>
# e.g.      bash /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/src/TBreconstructContig-edit.sh
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/hq 27 T.adelaidensis

# DIRNAME=$1
# species=$3

kmerSize=$2

find $1 -mindepth 1 -maxdepth 1 -type d | while read line; do #lists off all the
↪ /hq_* folders within the input directory and passes them through the script one
↪ by one (by line)
    FILE=$line/cogent2.fa
```

```

if [ ! -f $FILE ]; then
    echo "failed no cogent2.fa Increase K-mer size" #Note all jobs will "fail" on
    → first attempt unless you are running this in a previously reconstructed
    → directory. In the latter case only the failed directories will continue
    → to rerun.
    while [ ! -f "$FILE" ];do
        kmerSize=$((kmerSize + 3))
        rerunCMD="reconstruct_contig.py -k ${kmerSize} -S $3 $line"
        → #reconstruction script increasing kmer parameter by 3 -note because
        → all directories fail initially the input kmer value should be 3 below
        → the desired actual value.
        echo ${rerunCMD}
        eval ${rerunCMD}
        if [ -f $FILE ]; then
            touch $1/hq_kmerSize.txt #This text file will give a list of the used
            → kmerSize per hq_* folder
            echo "SUCCESS! The increased Kmer size $kmerSize was successful for
            → $line." >> $1/hq_kmerSize.txt
        fi
        if [ ${kmerSize} -gt 99 ];then
            cp $line/in.fa $line/cogent2.fa # if a folder reruns until 99kmer
            → parameter length is reached the input is simply copied into
            → cogent2.fa
            touch $1/failed-jobs.txt #This text file will remain empty or give a
            → list of all failed folders
            echo "Failed to succeed reconstruction with largest Kmer on ${line}.
            → Copied input transcripts to cogent2.fa as output." >>
            → $1/failed-jobs.txt
        fi
    done
    kmerSize=$2
fi
done

if [ -s $1/failed-jobs.txt ]; then
    echo "failed-jobs.txt not empty. Some jobs failed. Please re-run them."
else
    echo "failed-jobs.txt empty or doesnt exist. All jobs completed."
fi

```

Re-check output.

Number of completed gene families:

```

ls ./hq/*/COGENT.DONE | wc -l
4459

```

OR:

```

ls ./hq/*/cogent2.renamed.fasta | wc -l
4459

```

Finding failed reconstruction jobs.

Number of items in ./hq:

```
ls hq | wc -l
4460
```

The added 1 is the text file reporting the successful kmer size for each “gene” family folder. Therefore all have completed.

List the names of folders that have not finished:

```
comm -3 <(find /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/hq -iname 'COGENT.DONE' -printf
→ '%h\n' | sort -u) <(find /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/hq -maxdepth 1
→ -mindepth 1 -type d | sort) | sed -e 's/^.*hq\\/'
```

(this command listed no folders, indicating the script has completed all folders successfully)

See failed-jobs.txt and/or hq_kmerSize.txt. Note: all completed at kmer size 30 this time, and filed-jobs.txt does not exist as none failed.

2.1.2.0.3 Using Cogent to collapse redundant transcripts in absence of genome [Creating the “fake genome”](#)

List and number of unassigned sequences

Make sure you are in the correct Cogent directory and can see the file hq.partition.txt:

```
tail -n 1 hq.partition.txt |tr ',' '\n' > unassigned.list
```

Create the unassigned.list file in the same directory:

```
tail -n 1 hq.partition.txt |tr ',' '\n' | wc -l
3193
```

Note: this number did not change with the addition of the five failed reconstruction folders. i.e. they failed completely and did not end up in the unassigned dataset.

The unassigned hq sequences were made into a fasta file.

```
export PATH=$PATH:/mnt/Prog/cDNA_Cupcake/sequence
get_seqs_from_list.py ../2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta unassigned.list >
→ unassigned.fasta
```

Unassigned sequences were concatenated with the Cogent reconstructed contigs by putting the reconstructed genes plus the unassigned single hq isoforms into a single fasta file:

```
mkdir collected
cd collected
cat ../hq/*/cogent2.renamed.fasta ../unassigned.fasta > cogent_fake_genome.fasta
```

Redundant isoforms were collapsed:

Create a SAM alignment with minimap2 (This could also be done with GMAP).

Obtain a final set of unique (non-redundant) transcript Isoforms that can be used as a reference gene set.

As there is natural 5' degradation in RNA some sequences will represent identical isoforms which may not all be identified in clustering.

These parameters are default or suggested in the Cogent tutorial page.

Create an aligned, sorted SAM file:

```
export PATH=$PATH:/mnt/Prog/minimap2
minimap2 -ax splice -t 30 -uf --secondary=no cogent_fake_genome.fasta
↪ ../../2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta > hq.fasta.sam
```

Output:

```
[M::mm_idx_gen::2.392*1.00] collected minimizers
[M::mm_idx_gen::3.526*1.32] sorted minimizers
[M::main::3.528*1.32] loaded/built the index for 9960 target sequence(s)
[M::mm_mapopt_update::3.708*1.30] mid_occ = 31
[M::mm_idx_stat] kmer size: 15; skip: 5; is_hpc: 0; #seq: 9960
[M::mm_idx_stat::3.810*1.29] distinct minimizers: 6267388 (82.12% are singletons);
↪ average occurrences: 1.346; average spacing: 2.846
[M::worker_pipeline::13.901*5.65] mapped 25117 sequences
[M::main] Version: 2.11-r797
[M::main] CMD:
↪ /mnt/Prog/pacbio/smartlink/install/smartlink-release_6.0.0.47841/bundles/smarttools/
↪ install/smarttools-release_6.0.0.47835/private/thirdparty/minimap2/minimap2_2.11/binwrap/../../...
↪ private/thirdparty/minimap2/minimap2_2.11/bin/minimap2 -ax splice -t 30 -uf
↪ --secondary=no cogent_fake_genome.fasta ../../2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta
[M::main] Real time: 13.942 sec; CPU: 78.558 sec
```

Then follow the collapse tutorial from [Cupcake](#)

There is another cupcake page with information but the example scripts are provided on the cogent tutorial page.

Sort the SAM file:

```
sort -k 3,3 -k 4,4n hq.fasta.sam > hq.fasta.sorted.sam
```

Collapse identical isoforms to obtain a list of full length, unique, hq isoforms to use as reference transcripts:

```
cd /mnt/Prog/cDNA_Cupcake/sequence
which collapse_isoforms_by_sam.py
/home/ubuntu/miniconda2/envs/anaCogent/bin/collapse_isoforms_by_sam.py

cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/collected
```

Usage is:

```
# usage: collapse_isoforms_by_sam.py [-h] [--input INPUT] [--fq] -s SAM -o
# PREFIX [-c MIN_ALN_COVERAGE]
```

```
# [-i MIN_ALN_IDENTITY]
# [--max_fuzzy_junction MAX_FUZZY_JUNCTION]
# [--flnc_coverage FLNC_COVERAGE]
# [--dun-merge-5-shorter]
```

Collapse:

```
collapse_isoforms_by_sam.py --input ../../2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta -s
→ hq.fasta.sorted.sam -c 0.94 -i 0.85 --dun-merge-5-shorter -o hq.fasta.no5merge
```

These parameters taken from pers. comm. Tessa Bradford, SA Museum.

Output is the name 'stem' the collapsed.rep.fa is for annotation.

The output files are <-o>.collapsed.gff, <-o>.collapsed.rep.fq, and <-o>.collapsed.group.txt i.e. hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.gff, hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fq, and hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt

The naming system for the post-collapse isoform is PB.<loci_index>.<isoform_index>

More terminal output from the above has been excluded. This is an example:

```
Ignored IDs written to: hq.fasta.no5merge.ignored_ids.txt
Output written to:
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.gff
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
Namespace(allow_extra_5exon=False, flnc_coverage=-1, fq=False,
→ input='../../2019-04-30_out/polished.hq.fasta', max_3_diff=100,
→ max_5_diff=1000, max_fuzzy_junction=5, min_aln_coverage=0.94,
→ min_aln_identity=0.85, prefix='hq.fasta.no5merge', sam='hq.fasta.sorted.sam')
```

Check outputs:

```
ls

cogent_fake_genome.fasta          hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.gff   hq.fasta.no5merge.ignored_ids.txt
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.gff.unfuzzy hq.fasta.sam
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt hq.fasta.sorted.sam
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt.unfuzzy
```

The file hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt names the isoforms as PB.<loci_index>.<isoform_index> and lists the collapsed identical isoforms.

Each 'locus' consists of a strand-specific locus with isoforms that overlap by at least 1 bp. So PB.11.1 and PB.11.2 means this locus has two isoforms.

Count the 'loci' (transcripts) found:

```
wc -l hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt
15729 hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt
```

Write file statistics:

```
get_abundance_post_collapse.py hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed
→ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/2019-04-30_out/polished.cluster_report.csv

WARNING: isoseq3 format detected. Output `length` column will be `NA`.

Read stat file written to hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.read_stat.txt
Abundance file written to hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.abundance.txt
```

Note: this is true, hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.read_stat.txt has no length information and a whole column of NA values, however the headers of hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa do have length information. This is how IsoSeq3 format data is processed and does not affect other aspects of this script.

Get count information from the abundance and group .txt files

Add the headers:

```
echo -e "pbid\tcount_fl" > output.collapsed.abundance.txt
```

Add the PB.loci_index.isoform_index information and number of isoforms:

```
paste <(awk '{print $1}' hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt) <(awk -F , '{print
→ NF}' hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.group.txt) >> output.collapsed.abundance.txt
```

All these commands except reconstructContig_1.sh and TBreconstructContig.edit.sh are provided in the one document [Running-Cogent-2.sh](#) on Github.

The longest transcript for each set of isoforms is in hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa. This file is used in the following step and also provides the full transcripts to be sub-set as a reference based on further clustering in Chapter 5.

2.1.3 ANGEL

ANGEL: Robust Open Reading Frame prediction

Line by line instructions for running ANGEL in order to predict open reading frame and peptide sequences of transcript Isoforms. Also outputs 5' and 3' untranslated regions and scores transcript completeness.

This analysis was tested on an environment on the eRSA NECTAR research cloud, final data run was completed by Terry Bertozzi on a Dell PowerEdge server with 40 cores and 512G RAM due to memory limitations of the NECTAR allocation.

All steps and script parameters are accurate here, however, this analysis was run on a different HPC machine due to memory constraints. Directories in these commands are consistent with input data and where output was then moved back to, and serve as an example only. All results were immediately placed back in ~IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL

#The python dependencies for ANGEL are:

```
numpy
Biopython
scikit-learn
CD-HIT version 4.8.1
conda install -n anaCogent scikit-learn

mkdir /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL
cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL
```

2.1.3.0.1 Dumb ORF prediction dumb_predict.py takes as input a FASTA file. It outputs the longest ORF in all frames - use to create a top training dataset.

Usage:

```
dumb_predict.py <fasta_filename> <output_prefix>
                [--min_aa_length MIN_AA_LENGTH]
                [--use_firstORF]
                [--use_rev_strand] [--cpus CPUS]
```

By default, only the forward strand is used. This is especially true for PacBio transcriptome sequencing output.

```
dumb_predict.py
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/collected/hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
↪ pygmy.dumb --min_aa_length 100 --cpus 24

# -----
13335 finished          7611 clusters
```

2.1.3.0.2 Creating a non-redundant training dataset ANGEL classifier training:

```
angel_make_training_set.py pygmy.dumb.final pygmy.dumb.final.training --random
↪ --cpus 24

angel_train.py pygmy.dumb.final.training.cds pygmy.dumb.final.training.utr
↪ pygmy.dumb.final.classifier.pickle --cpus 12
```

2.1.3.0.3 Robust ORF prediction Based on both the ANGEL Classifier training and the dumb ORF prediction.

Sequences are output as fasta files with whether they are complete, 5' partial, 3' partial, or internal in the header information, which also includes the aa length.

Predictions are tagged as confident, likely, or suspicious, and dumb ORF predictions as dumb.

The proportion of each isoform that is untranslated, as well as the position of the cds sequence is also output.

```
angel_predict.py ../Cogent/collected/hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
→ pygmy.dumb.final.classifier.pickle pygmy --output_mode=best
→ --min_angel_aa_length 100 --min_dumb_aa_length 100 --cpus 48
```

Output is written to:

- pygmy.ANGEL.cds
- pygmy.ANGEL.pep
- pygmy.ANGEL.utr

These outputs are used further in Chapter 5 for additional clustering and BLASTx searches.

Note: The reverse strand options within ANGEL are not necessary on Isoseq data.

All these commands are provided in the one document [Running_ANGEL.sh](#) on Github.

2.1.4 CD-HIT

Clustering of transcript isoforms. Notes and output recorded for CD-HIT analysis of peptide sequences output from ANGEL ORF prediction. This analysis was conducted on the [CD-HIT web server](#).

CD-HIT was run by uploading pygmy.ANGEL.pep to the server and selecting a cut-off of 0.99.

CD-HIT notes and recorded output are in [CDHit notes.pep99.bash](#) and below.

```
cd-hit - run on pygmy.ANGEL.pep

separate run cut-off at .99

***
Your job 1598936109 is finished.
Program you ran: cd-hit
You input file is pygmy.ANGEL.pep and we named it as 1598936109.fas.0
Summary information for 1598936109.fas.0 included in 1598936109.fas.0.stat
You required 1 runs for sequence clustering
    1. Fasta file for representative sequences at 99% identity is 1598936109.fas.1
        Summary information for 1598936109.fas.1 included in 1598936109.fas.1.stat
        Corresponding cluster file is 1598936109.fas.1.clstr
        Sorted cluster file by size is 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.sorted
Generated shell script is run-1598936109.sh

faa_stat.pl 1598936109.fas.0
faa_stat.pl 1598936109.fas.1
/data5/data/NGS-ann-project/apps/cd-hit/clstr_sort_by.pl no <
  ↳ 1598936109.fas.1.clstr > 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.sorted
/data5/data/NGS-ann-project/apps/cd-hit/clstr_list.pl 1598936109.fas.1.clstr
  ↳ 1598936109.clstr.dump
gnuplot1.pl < 1598936109.fas.1.clstr > 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.1; gnuplot2.pl
  ↳ 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.1 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.1.png
/data5/data/NGS-ann-project/apps/cd-hit/clstr_list_sort.pl 1598936109.clstr.dump
  ↳ 1598936109.clstr_no.dump
/data5/data/NGS-ann-project/apps/cd-hit/clstr_list_sort.pl 1598936109.clstr.dump
  ↳ 1598936109.clstr_len.dump len
/data5/data/NGS-ann-project/apps/cd-hit/clstr_list_sort.pl 1598936109.clstr.dump
  ↳ 1598936109.clstr_des.dump des
```

The generated CD-HIT script is uploaded to github as [run-1598936109.sh](#)

The full output metadata file is uploaded to github as [1598936109.out](#) and the summary data provided below:

```
=====
Program: CD-HIT, V4.7 (+OpenMP), Sep 06 2018, 09:36:42
Command: /data5/data/NGS-ann-project/apps/cd-hit/cd-hit -i
        1598936109.fas.0 -d 0 -o 1598936109.fas.1 -c 0.99 -n 5
        -G 1 -g 1 -b 20 -l 10 -s 0.0 -aL 0.0 -aS 0.0 -T 4 -M
        32000

Started: Mon Aug 31 21:55:20 2020
=====
                                Output
-----
```

```

total seq: 13882
longest and shortest : 2513 and 99
Total letters: 4952779
Sequences have been sorted

...

13882  finished          9907  clusters

```

The output 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.sorted contains the sorted cluster groups generated by CD-Hit and indicates the longest representative transcript for each cluster.

2.1.5 Reading CD-HIT output in R

dplyr was used to manipulate the CD-Hit output to create a list of unique transcript IDs of the longest representative transcript for each cluster. This list file is required in the following step to subset from the full length transcript file which contains the untranslated regions.

Load libraries and set the working directory

Import 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.sorted, the CD-Hit output file with all transcript IDs assigned to a sorted cluster (note: ./ReferenceClusters/ has been continually included due to setwd errors).

```

clstr <- read.csv("./ReferenceClusters/1598936109.fas.1.clstr.sorted",
  sep = "\t", row.names = NULL, header = FALSE, stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
head(clstr)

```

Initial file had a blank line with ">Cluster #" in between new clusters. Extend the >Cluster # down the column so that all transcripts are directly associated with a cluster number in their row.

```

clstr2 <- clstr
n = nrow(clstr)
x = 0
numbers_only <- function(x) !grepl("\\D", x)
for (row in c(1:n)) {
  if (numbers_only(clstr2[row, 1]) == TRUE) {
    clstr2[row, 1] <- x
  } else {
    NULL
  }
  x <- clstr2[row, 1]
}
head(clstr2, 20)

```

Count the number of transcript members for each cluster.

```

clstr.sums <- data.frame(dplyr::count(clstr2, V1))
write.csv(clstr.sums, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/clstr.sums.csv",
  quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = FALSE)
head(clstr.sums)

```

```
##           V1  n
## 1    >Cluster 0 19
## 2    >Cluster 1 16
## 3    >Cluster 10 12
## 4    >Cluster 100 6
## 5    >Cluster 1000 3
## 6    >Cluster 1001 3
```

Remove the additional blank row without a transcript name from between each cluster group.

```
switch <- clstr.sums[1, 2]
clstr3 <- cbind(clstr2[1], clstr)
clstr3[c((switch - 5):(switch + 5)), ]
```

```
clstr4 <- clstr2[-which(clstr2$V2 == ""), ]
clstr4[c(1:5, (switch - 5):(switch + 5)), ]
```

Separate CD-Hit information into columns by delimiters:

- Remove > symbol from transcript names
- Move number of amino acids into a new column by separating “aa”
- Move statistics of % match into a new column by separating “...”
- Give the columns headers

```
clstr5 <- clstr4
clstr5[] <- lapply(clstr5, gsub, pattern = ">", replacement = "")
clstr5.2 <- data.frame(str_split_fixed(clstr5$V2, "aa, ", 2))
clstr5.3 <- data.frame(str_split_fixed(clstr5.2$X2, "... ", 2))
clstr6 <- cbind(clstr5[1], clstr5.2[1], clstr5.3[1:2])
colnames(clstr6) <- c("cluster", "aa", "TranscriptID", "stat")
head(clstr6)
```

Filter based on rows that have a "*" in the stat column. These indicate the representative sequences for each cluster determined by CD-Hit and will act as the main reference.

```
clstr7 <- filter(clstr6, stat == "*")
head(clstr7, 50)
```

Pull out the column “TranscriptID” and export into a txt file so it can be used as a list to extract these sequences.

```
clstrTranscriptID <- pull(clstr7, var = TranscriptID)

write.csv(clstrTranscriptID, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/clstrTranscriptID.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = FALSE)
head(clstrTranscriptID)
```

```
## [1] PB.6088.11|e88f16|path1:164-2792(+)|transcript/22345|m.11362
## [2] PB.2919.1|6c1fb9|path4:13-2574(+)|transcript/10624|m.5342
```

```
## [3] PB.535.2|136fa8|path0:1-2775(+)|transcript/4312|m.913
## [4] PB.4689.2|afa3de|path19:22-2096(+)|transcript/11491|m.8666
## [5] PB.6357.1|f27f14|path2:4-2108(+)|transcript/12511|m.11846
## [6] PB.715.4|1b393a|path6:6-8031(+)|transcript/8|m.1216
## 13882 Levels: PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534|m.3 ...
```

Pull out the first segment before the first | from column “TranscriptID” and export into a txt file. this reduced the ID to the initial PB.<loci_index>.<isoform_index> identifier.

```
WholeTranscriptID <- word(clstrTranscriptID, 1, sep = "\\|")
write.csv(WholeTranscriptID, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↪ Phd/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/WholeTranscriptID.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = FALSE)
head(WholeTranscriptID)
```

```
## [1] "PB.6088.11" "PB.2919.1" "PB.535.2" "PB.4689.2" "PB.6357.1"
## [6] "PB.715.4"
```

Note there will be “duplicates” if the name is truncated all the way back to the PB.<loci_index>.<isoform_index> identifier due to multiple isoforms that are retained. A longer, but still truncated version of this ID (excluding the information appended by ANGEL), was required to subset from the hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa file.

The clstrTranscriptID.csv is now the full list of representative transcripts based on clustering of the translated proteins in predicted read frame. This file was then used in NECTAR to extract a .fasta of all the reference transcripts.

2.1.6 Seqtk

Seqtk was used on the NECTAR machine to manipulate the fasta files and subset based on list files of transcript names.

Installation:

```
#Carmel July 2020

#Used on NECTAR research cloud

#Relies on hard-coded paths & filenames
#run line by line in shell
```

```
-----
```

```
cd /mnt/Prog
conda install -c bioconda seqtk
```

```
#_--
```

The following packages will be downloaded:

package	build		
certifi-2020.6.20	py37hc8dfbb8_0	151 KB	conda-forge
conda-4.8.3	py37hc8dfbb8_1	3.0 MB	conda-forge

openssl-1.1.1g		h516909a_1	2.1 MB	conda-forge
python_abi-3.7		1_cp37m	4 KB	conda-forge
seqtk-1.3		hed695b0_2	39 KB	bioconda

Total:			5.3 MB	

The following NEW packages will be INSTALLED:

python_abi	conda-forge/linux-64::python_abi-3.7-1_cp37m
seqtk	bioconda/linux-64::seqtk-1.3-hed695b0_2

#---

Conda packages are located in /mnt/Prog/miniconda3/bin/ if you dont set a path

Manually convert clstrTranscriptID.csv to an clstrTranscriptID.lst file.

Seqtk was used to subset the pygmy.ANGEL.cds fasta file based on the R cluster list outputs: Moved files into /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk

```
screen          #to be safe
cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk
/mnt/Prog/miniconda3/bin/seqtk subseq ../ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds
↪ clstrTranscriptID.lst > clstrTranscriptID.fa
```

check:

```
wc -l clstrTranscriptID.lst
# 9907
wc -l clstrTranscriptID.fa
# 19814

# 19814/2 = 9907. So it is correct
```

The hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa file created in the program ANGEL in Chapter 4 is a fasta file where sequence information ran over multiple “lines” within the file.

Seqtk was used to convert this file into a .fasta with sequence on a single line.

```
17/11/2020
# just converting hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa into a fasta with sequence all
↪ on one line
# command seq is basic fasta/q conversion

cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk
/mnt/Prog/miniconda3/bin/seqtk seq
↪ ../Cogent/collected/hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa >
↪ hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa
```

Checked that the file still has the correct number of sequences:

```
$ grep -c ">" hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
15729

grep -c ">" hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa
15729
```

Seqtk was also used to search for transcripts which returned BLAST results for some genes of interest as data exploration. The reference list files for this were extracted from the BLASTx output were created using find and sort functions in notepad++ and excel, and then applied to the pygmy.ANGEL.cds fasta file to extract sequences.

```
#Usage from /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL

cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk
/mnt/Prog/miniconda3/bin/seqtk subseq ../ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds AQP.lst > AQP.fa

/mnt/Prog/miniconda3/bin/seqtk subseq ../ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds HSP.lst > HSP.fa

/mnt/Prog/miniconda3/bin/seqtk subseq ../ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds SLC.lst > SLC.fa

/mnt/Prog/miniconda3/bin/seqtk subseq ../ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds MAPK.lst > MAPK.fa
```

2.1.7 Subsetting full length transcripts which represent each cluster

Creation of a subset of the longest representative transcripts for each cluster as per CD-HIT and the previous two to form the reference for counts in the following Chapter 6.

As only the peptide coding sequence of transcripts was used in the BLASTx search and the CD-HIT clustering in order to cluster similarly expressed transcripts, the untranslated regions of transcripts are absent. Our goal is to include these untranslated regions in the reference to be used for gene expression counts.

Rather than attempting to piece pygmy.ANGEL.cds and pygmy.ANGEL.utr back together, a truncated version of the transcript names was used to pull the full length unaltered transcript out of the earlier hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa file.

Initial checks of clstrTranscriptID.csv were carried out. Files are continually checked for transcript ID or sequence counts to ensure manual manipulation did not remove any data that was not being targeted. Exploration of discrepancies below identified a number of transcripts that with clustering of multiple isoforms, have seeded more than one cluster. This means that there were duplicates in the list file once coding region identifiers were removed and sequences had to be extracted manually and not by applying the clstrTranscriptID list to hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa in seqtk.

The following was done on a local Intel core i7 machine using RStudio or in-house bash scripts applied in Git Bash for Windows. Some later steps were carried out on the NECTAR allocation.

All files copied to “~/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference COPIES 2020-11” and contents checked

The following [file](#) contains all of the below:

```
Carmel@CarmelASUS MINGW64 ~
cd "E:/@DATA/@@PBT_KidneyIsoSeq_Working
→ Data_C.Maher/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference COPIES 2020-11"

2020-11-17
```



```
cd "C:\Users\Carmel\Desktop\reference COPIES 2020-11"
```

```
-----
```

```
19814 clstrTranscriptID.fa          /2 = 9907
9907 clstrTranscriptID.lst
```

```
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa
pygmy.ANGEL.cds
pygmy.ANGEL.pep
pygmy.ANGEL.utr
```

Sort and filter clstrTranscriptID.lst by unique values to make sure there are no duplicates

```
sort clstrTranscriptID.lst | uniq > clstrUniq.txt
wc -l clstrUniq.txt
9907 clstrUniq.txt
```

List duplicates if there are any found (there were not)

```
sort clstrTranscriptID.lst | uniq -d > clstrUniqD.txt
wc -l clstrUniqD.txt
0 clstrUniqD.txt
```

```
---
```

```
Carmel@CarmelASUS MINGW64 /e/@DATA/@@PBT_KidneyIsoSeq_Working
↪ Data_C.Maher/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference COPIES 2020-11
```

---> 1. Isoseq HQ output file: hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa

header format

```
head -n 2 hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
>PB.1.1|000643|path0:1-1879(+)|transcript/14742 transcript/14742
↪ full_length_coverage=3;length=1887;num_subreads=52
ATAGAGTACAAGTACTAGAGTTTGTAGTGTGGTCTGAAGAGAAATCCAAGATCCACCATGGG
```

no of sequences

```
grep -c ">" hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
15729
```

--> 2. Angel CDS output from Isoseq HQ file: pygmy.ANGEL.cds

header format

```
head -n 2 pygmy.ANGEL.cds
>PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1 type:likely-NA len:135 strand:+
↪ pos:282-686

↪ ATGTCCTACTGCAGGCAAGAAGGAAAGGACAGAATTATATTTGTGACAAAAGAGGACCATGAAACTCCAAGTAGTGCTGAGTTAGTAGCGGAT
```

Note Sequence is on a single line

no of sequences

```
grep -c ">" pygmy.ANGEL.cds
13882
```

--> Angel CDS file clustered with CD-HIT: 1598936109.fas.1.clstr

header format

```
cd cd-hit\ 99
head 1598936109.fas.1.clstr
>Cluster 0
0      2513aa, >PB.715.4|1b393a|path6:6-8031(+)|transcript/8|m.1216... *
1      2250aa, >PB.715.5|1b393a|path6:278-8030(+)|transcript/13|m.1217... at
↪ 99.56%
2      2369aa, >PB.715.6|1b393a|path6:524-8029(+)|transcript/20|m.1218... at
↪ 99.58%
3      2148aa, >PB.715.7|1b393a|path6:1187-8030(+)|transcript/49|m.1219... at
↪ 99.53%
4      1913aa, >PB.715.9|1b393a|path6:1893-8028(+)|transcript/118|m.1221... at
↪ 99.79%
5      1688aa, >PB.715.11|1b393a|path6:2596-8054(+)|transcript/279|m.1223... at
↪ 99.59%
6      1452aa, >PB.715.14|1b393a|path6:3304-8029(+)|transcript/591|m.1226... at
↪ 100.00%
7      1333aa, >PB.715.15|1b393a|path6:3629-8031(+)|transcript/935|m.1227... at
↪ 99.77%
8      1314aa, >PB.715.16|1b393a|path6:3916-8078(+)|transcript/962|m.1228... at
↪ 100.00%
```

File contains truncated headers from the Angel CDS file, clustered according to similarity. Truncation appears to be at the first whitespace no of sequences

```
grep -c ', >' 1598936109.fas.1.clstr      #search pattern changed to avoid the ">"
↪ in front of each cluster label eg >Cluster 0
13882
```

Sequence number matches Angel CDS file

no of clusters

```
grep -c '>C' 1598936109.fas.1.clstr
9907
```

```
grep -c '>C' 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.sorted
9907
```

both match

```
tail 1598936109.fas.1.clstr
>Cluster 9902
0      99aa, >PB.8346.1|transcript/22300:1-1143(+)|transcript/22300|m.14112... *
>Cluster 9903
0      99aa, >PB.8372.1|transcript/22508:1-1103(+)|transcript/22508|m.14137... *
>Cluster 9904
0      99aa, >PB.8489.1|transcript/23315:1-855(+)|transcript/23315|m.14244... *
>Cluster 9905
0      99aa, >PB.8706.1|transcript/25054:1-372(+)|transcript/25054|m.14469... *
>Cluster 9906
0      99aa, >PB.9028.1|transcript/4242:1-2955(+)|transcript/4242|m.14776... *
```

```
tail 1598936109.fas.1.clstr.sorted
>Cluster 9902
0      99aa, >PB.8346.1|transcript/22300:1-1143(+)|transcript/22300|m.14112... *
>Cluster 9903
0      99aa, >PB.8372.1|transcript/22508:1-1103(+)|transcript/22508|m.14137... *
>Cluster 9904
0      99aa, >PB.8489.1|transcript/23315:1-855(+)|transcript/23315|m.14244... *
>Cluster 9905
0      99aa, >PB.8706.1|transcript/25054:1-372(+)|transcript/25054|m.14469... *
>Cluster 9906
0      99aa, >PB.9028.1|transcript/4242:1-2955(+)|transcript/4242|m.14776... *
```

Cluster numbers also match both files: Cluster 9906 + Cluster 0 = 9907

Check if the header changed from Isoseq HQ after processing with Angel?

```
cd ../
grep '>PB.715.4|1b393a|path6:6-8031(+)|transcript/8'
  ↳ hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
>PB.715.4|1b393a|path6:6-8031(+)|transcript/8 transcript/8
  ↳ full_length_coverage=43;length=7837;num_subreads=60
```

note: the “|m.xxxxx” suffix in the ANGEL output file is added at the first whitespace

---> **3. The longest seed sequence from the CD-HIT output: clstrUniq.txt**

header format

```
head clstrUniq.txt
PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+) |transcript/17534|m.3
PB.100.1|049515|path5:1-1563(+) |transcript/19243|m.132
PB.1000.1|26d4b2|path0:1-2889(+) |transcript/4521|m.1797
PB.1000.2|26d4b2|path0:1287-2889(+) |transcript/18232|m.1798
PB.1002.1|26ea71|path2:1-2673(+) |transcript/6271|m.1799
PB.1002.2|26ea71|path2:11-2691(+) |transcript/8089|m.1800
PB.1003.1|26fc93|path2:1-3987(+) |transcript/1197|m.1801
PB.1005.1|2718e2|path0:1-5294(+) |transcript/258|m.1804
PB.1006.1|272202|path0:1-2713(+) |transcript/5814|m.1805
PB.1007.1|272202|path1:1-3370(+) |transcript/2554|m.1806
```

Prefix “>” and suffix “...*” have been removed in R Studio
no of strings

```
grep -c 'PB.' clstrUniq.txt
9907
```

matches number of clusters above
strip the “|m.xxxx” from the strings in clstrUniq.txt

```
sed 's/|m.*//' clstrUniq.txt > new_cluster.txt
```

check

```
head new_cluster.txt
PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+) |transcript/17534
PB.100.1|049515|path5:1-1563(+) |transcript/19243
PB.1000.1|26d4b2|path0:1-2889(+) |transcript/4521
PB.1000.2|26d4b2|path0:1287-2889(+) |transcript/18232
PB.1002.1|26ea71|path2:1-2673(+) |transcript/6271
PB.1002.2|26ea71|path2:11-2691(+) |transcript/8089
PB.1003.1|26fc93|path2:1-3987(+) |transcript/1197
PB.1005.1|2718e2|path0:1-5294(+) |transcript/258
PB.1006.1|272202|path0:1-2713(+) |transcript/5814
PB.1007.1|272202|path1:1-3370(+) |transcript/2554
```

```
grep -c 'PB.' new_cluster.txt
9907
```

How many of these strings are in the original ONE LINE isoseq file?

```
grep -c -Ff new_cluster.txt hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa
9813
```

94 strings are missing

---> **4. find the missing strings**

convert the isoform hq file into the same format as new_cluster.txt

```

grep '>' hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa | sed s'/ tra.*//' | sed s'/>/' >
↪ hq_headers
head hq_headers
PB.1.1|000643|path0:1-1879(+)|transcript/14742
PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304
PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564
PB.4.1|004079|path1:6-745(+)|transcript/23781
PB.4.2|004079|path1:6-612(+)|transcript/24311
PB.5.1|004079|path2:209-642(+)|transcript/24981
PB.6.1|004079|path3:273-616(+)|transcript/25193
PB.7.1|004079|path5:6-664(+)|transcript/24242
PB.8.1|004079|path6:1-607(+)|transcript/24477
PB.9.1|004079|path7:1-725(+)|transcript/23873

```

```

cat hq_headers | wc -l
15729

```

Checking for the same number of matches

```

grep -Ff new_cluster.txt hq_headers > matching_strings
cat matching_strings | wc -l
9813

```

Checking for duplicates

```

cat hq_headers | sort | uniq -cd
0

cat new_cluster.txt | sort | uniq -cd
  2 PB.1206.1|2e8181|path5:1-4617(+)|transcript/551
  2 PB.1261.1|30ba06|path3:633-1922(+)|transcript/21324
  2 PB.1570.2|3bd5a8|path2:20-1934(+)|transcript/13977
  2 PB.1719.1|404d72|path0:1-3429(+)|transcript/2407
  2 PB.1764.3|429969|path8:44-2062(+)|transcript/12739
  2 PB.1813.1|446aed|path0:1-2871(+)|transcript/4320
  2 PB.1865.1|46bd4e|path0:1-2536(+)|transcript/6726
  2 PB.1869.1|46d663|path2:1-1320(+)|transcript/21375
  2 PB.220.1|08884f|path0:1-4120(+)|transcript/991
  2 PB.2360.1|5843a6|path32:1-2062(+)|transcript/11326
  2 PB.2541.3|5e93d1|path0:5-2495(+)|transcript/7381
  2 PB.2560.1|5f09e2|path0:1-1196(+)|transcript/21957
  2 PB.2618.1|612418|path1:1-2013(+)|transcript/12200
  2 PB.2713.3|65abaa|path0:37-2495(+)|transcript/7693
  2 PB.2892.1|6b359a|path12:1-4597(+)|transcript/526
  2 PB.3037.2|702e9b|path5:2-3018(+)|transcript/3923
  2 PB.3243.1|784f79|path0:1-2683(+)|transcript/5903
  2 PB.3259.1|792211|path3:1-5233(+)|transcript/268
  2 PB.3286.3|7a2645|path3:103-3087(+)|transcript/3780
  2 PB.3405.1|7f2f96|path0:5-2081(+)|transcript/11903
  3 PB.3430.1|8055ae|path8:1-3589(+)|transcript/2043
  2 PB.3461.1|81f072|path5:1-2492(+)|transcript/7285

```

2 PB.351.4|0cccb8|path5:27-4293(+) |transcript/775
2 PB.3562.1|864d1b|path0:1-3492(+) |transcript/2174
2 PB.3615.1|883e51|path3:1-4044(+) |transcript/1347
2 PB.3836.3|8ff0e9|path0:4-3972(+) |transcript/946
2 PB.3934.1|93b547|path0:1-3353(+) |transcript/2676
2 PB.4042.2|97fba8|path2:34-2096(+) |transcript/13603
2 PB.4219.2|9d8e09|path3:9-3566(+) |transcript/2045
2 PB.4442.1|a6620e|path0:1-2906(+) |transcript/4555
2 PB.4458.1|a6e2a5|path0:1-3673(+) |transcript/1739
2 PB.4822.1|b4950f|path1:1-3315(+) |transcript/2177
2 PB.4822.2|b4950f|path1:1240-3315(+) |transcript/10982
2 PB.4919.1|b7da5b|path0:1-3327(+) |transcript/2652
2 PB.4923.1|b7fed9|path0:1-2394(+) |transcript/8643
2 PB.5080.1|bde542|path3:1-3060(+) |transcript/3777
2 PB.5096.2|be8c26|path4:70-2754(+) |transcript/5782
2 PB.5149.1|c15864|path0:1-1628(+) |transcript/17934
2 PB.5308.1|c8b5b5|path2:35-3805(+) |transcript/1487
2 PB.5395.1|cbd93f|path0:1-1699(+) |transcript/17107
2 PB.5483.2|cf1828|path1:23-2344(+) |transcript/9126
2 PB.5619.1|d4d2ea|path0:1-2677(+) |transcript/6673
2 PB.5663.1|d5e71b|path0:1-5101(+) |transcript/303
2 PB.5939.1|e23f0e|path0:1-2960(+) |transcript/3907
2 PB.5939.2|e23f0e|path0:5-4542(+) |transcript/622
2 PB.613.1|16d05c|path0:1-1558(+) |transcript/18673
2 PB.6133.1|ea032e|path9:1-2052(+) |transcript/12270
2 PB.6276.1|ee992b|path0:1-1487(+) |transcript/19762
2 PB.6283.1|eee48e|path1:1-3454(+) |transcript/2331
2 PB.6286.1|ef0b10|path12:1-2744(+) |transcript/5222
2 PB.6303.1|efc514|path0:1-3222(+) |transcript/2889
2 PB.6378.3|f31894|path9:80-2754(+) |transcript/5975
2 PB.6385.1|f32c31|path0:1-1500(+) |transcript/12840
2 PB.6426.1|f4ded6|path0:1-1796(+) |transcript/16785
2 PB.6576.2|facceb|path2:1-3314(+) |transcript/3157
2 PB.659.1|19437d|path1:1-3483(+) |transcript/2210
2 PB.6763.1|transcript/10186:1-2230(+) |transcript/10186
2 PB.6877.1|transcript/1099:1-4113(+) |transcript/1099
2 PB.6966.1|transcript/11636:1-2103(+) |transcript/11636
2 PB.713.1|1b043a|path0:1-965(+) |transcript/23154
2 PB.7227.1|transcript/138:1-5869(+) |transcript/138
2 PB.7287.1|transcript/14227:1-1898(+) |transcript/14227
3 PB.7342.1|transcript/14710:1-1879(+) |transcript/14710
2 PB.7349.1|transcript/14730:1-1903(+) |transcript/14730
2 PB.7353.1|transcript/14772:1-1860(+) |transcript/14772
2 PB.74.1|02ebe4|path0:1-2606(+) |transcript/6537
2 PB.7501.1|transcript/1596:1-3759(+) |transcript/1596
2 PB.7528.1|transcript/16151:1-1797(+) |transcript/16151
2 PB.7678.1|transcript/1728:1-3672(+) |transcript/1728
2 PB.7707.1|transcript/17496:1-1683(+) |transcript/17496
2 PB.7868.1|transcript/188:1-5558(+) |transcript/188
2 PB.7973.1|transcript/19628:1-1476(+) |transcript/19628
2 PB.8082.1|transcript/20433:1-1412(+) |transcript/20433
2 PB.816.1|1e334e|path4:1-2040(+) |transcript/12316
2 PB.8325.1|transcript/22158:1-1191(+) |transcript/22158

```

2 PB.834.2|1ec273|path2:1291-2750(+)|transcript/19945
2 PB.8389.1|transcript/22625:1-1060(+)|transcript/22625
2 PB.8709.1|transcript/252:1-5299(+)|transcript/252
2 PB.8883.1|transcript/3393:1-3152(+)|transcript/3393
2 PB.8886.1|transcript/3402:1-3146(+)|transcript/3402
2 PB.8920.1|transcript/3588:1-3076(+)|transcript/3588
2 PB.9068.1|transcript/4442:1-2918(+)|transcript/4442
2 PB.9162.1|transcript/4983:1-2815(+)|transcript/4983
2 PB.9209.1|transcript/5238:1-2771(+)|transcript/5238
2 PB.924.1|22d3cf|path3:1-1494(+)|transcript/19025
2 PB.9277.1|transcript/5650:1-2707(+)|transcript/5650
2 PB.944.1|241290|path4:2-2629(+)|transcript/6557
2 PB.9535.1|transcript/7343:1-2508(+)|transcript/7343
2 PB.9581.1|transcript/7647:1-2463(+)|transcript/7647
2 PB.9683.1|transcript/8355:1-2402(+)|transcript/8355
2 PB.9766.1|transcript/9024:1-2324(+)|transcript/9024
2 PB.9784.1|transcript/915:1-4197(+)|transcript/915

```

During the clustering it appears that several of the sequences have been made seed sequences (denoted with a *) for more than one cluster.

The counts above equate to how many strings which is the discrepancy noted above.

```

cat new_cluster.txt | sort | uniq -cd | cut -d' ' -f7 | awk '{sum+=$1-1}
↪ END{printf("%d\n",sum)}'
94

```

Both hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa and hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa. were checked in this way but the single line file is required in later steps so only those commands have been included.

Final pulling out of transcripts sequences into a .fasta on a single line, also removes the skipped lines that grep outputs as '--'.

note: NOT using seqtk anymore:

```

grep -Ff new_cluster.txt -A 1 hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa | grep -v ^-- >
↪ reference_transcripts.1Lv.fasta

grep -c ">" reference_transcripts.1Lv.fasta
9813

```

--> next step

Persisting poly-a tails needed to be trimmed from the following file:

```
reference_transcripts.1Lv.fasta
```

Note: The Trim poly-a command in bbdut leaves many tails intact due to single non 'A' bases and does not facilitate hamming distance command at the same time (?), however specifying Ktrim=r literal or "trimming twice" (poly-a command and THEN ktrim) sequences become very short even with different K values.

Terry Bertozzi provided perl script as below to manually trim:

```
# Terry Bertozzi
#command line to remove poly A tails

#for use on /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference_transcripts.1Lv.fasta

cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk

perl -pe 's/(A{5,}.{0,2})+$/gm' reference_transcripts.1L.fasta >
↪ reference_transcripts.1L.clean.fasta

perl -pe 's/(A{5,}.{0,2})+$/gm' reference_transcripts.1Lv.fasta >
↪ reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta

grep -c ">" reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta
9813

head reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta
#also looks good.
```

reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta - IS THE REFERENCE

2.2 *Short Read data*

De-novo assembly of short-read Transcripts:

Short read transcripts used for gene expression analysis in Chapter 6 were initially intended for de-novo assembly and analysis due to a lack of closely related genomic references for *T. adelaidensis*.

This section outlines the methods for assembly of short read datasets in the absence of a reference or genome for the purposes of comparing these final transcript datasets to the assembly generated from the long reads as above.

Other notes: Initial plans for Chapter 6 did not include the availability of long-read sequencing to supplement a reference transcript list. Therefore, a pooled transcript assembly was created by concatenating reads from all eight samples in order to use this larger dataset as a pseudo-reference for other programs.

This longer assembly is included in the BUSCO analysis below to illustrate assembly completeness and duplication.

Sequences were downloaded from the Australian Genomics Research Facility server & checksums verified. This analysis was conducted on the Flinders University ‘Deep Thought’ HPC.

2.2.1 FASTQC quality assessment

Quality of sequencing output was quantified using the following [script](#) and FastQC v0.11.8 (note there are two commands because there were two sequencing run data folders AGRF_CAGRF13871_HCGYYBCXY and AGRF_CAGRF20022_CDNJBANXX).

The FastQC Reports were then combined for visualisation using [NGSReports](#) The full FastQC output summary .html file of all eight samples PRIOR to trimming is available [here](#).

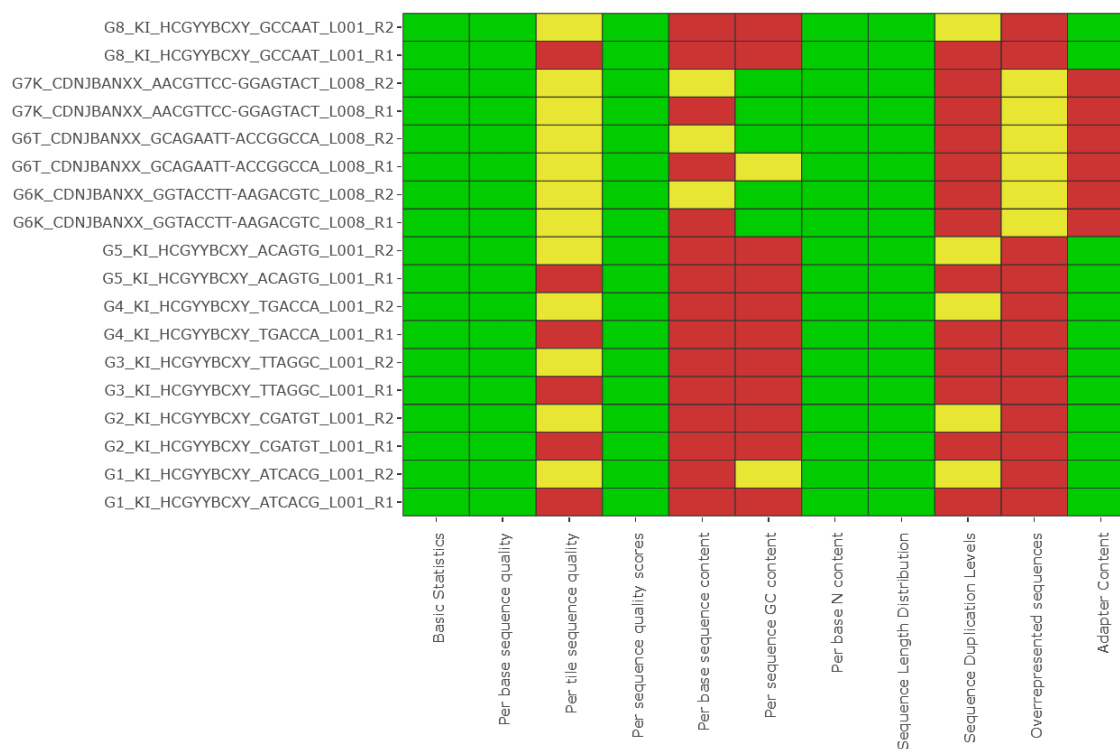


Figure 1: FastQC Summary of scores for paired reads of eight samples prior to any adapter or quality trimming

Samples G6 and G7 were run on a second sequencing run, and have different overall lengths. This is the main source of variation in sequencing scores.

2.2.2 BBduk adapter trimming

Trimming to remove Illumina TruSeq adapters and SMARTer PCR tags as well as trimming based on quality scores was done using bbduk, in in bmap v38.46 tools and the following script [removeAdapters2.sh](#).

```
#!/bin/bash

# November 2019
# Carmel Maher
# This script is to submit a BBduk script to cut adapters and quality on raw reads
→ through Flinders' DeepThought HPC Slurm
# This script therefore assumes submission to Flinders Deepthought with an assumed
→ directory structure and use of available modules

#-----
# Required Modules:
module add bmap #/38.46
module add fastqc #/0.11.8

#adapters location :ref=/cm/shared/apps/bmap/38.46/resources/adapters.fa
```

```
THREADS=8
```

```
#-----
```

```
# Terry's error exit
```

```
function error_exit
```

```
{
```

```
    # Exit function due to fatal error
```

```
    # Accepts 1 arg:
```

```
    # string - descriptive error message
```

```
    echo "${PROGNAME}: ${1:-"Unknown error"}" 1>&2
```

```
    exit 1
```

```
}
```

```
# in = /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/0_rawData/
```

```
# out = /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/1_trimmedData
```

```
#-----
```

```
#change directories into raw sequencing directory 1
```

```
cd /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/0_rawData/AGRF_CAGRF13871_HCGYYBCXY ||
```

```
↪ error_exit "$LINENO: directory error 1"
```

```
mkdir ../../1_trimmedData/temp
```

```
for file in *R1.fastq.gz
```

```
do
```

```
    echo $file
```

```
    FILESTEM=${file%_*}
```

```
    echo $FILESTEM
```

```
    FILESTEM2=`echo $file | cut -d "_" -f1,2 --output-delimiter="_"`
```

```
    echo $FILESTEM2
```

```
#remove Illumina adapters from all paired data using bbduk
```

```
bbduk.sh in=$file in2=$FILESTEM"_R2.fastq.gz"
```

```
↪ out=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_R1_Iclean.fq.gz"
```

```
↪ out2=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_R2_Iclean.fq.gz"
```

```
↪ outs=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_singletons_Iclean.fq.gz"
```

```
↪ literal=GATCGGAAGAGCACACA,AGATCGGAAGAGCGT ktrim=r k=15 mink=15 hdist=1
```

```
↪ threads=$THREADS || error_exit "$LINENO: Error removing Illumina adapters
```

```
↪ from R1 or R2 - directory 1"
```

```
#remove SMARTer PCR tags from all paired data using bbduk
```

```
bbduk.sh in=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_R1_Iclean.fq.gz"
```

```
↪ in2=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_R2_Iclean.fq.gz"
```

```
↪ out=../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_R1_clean.fq.gz"
```

```
↪ out2=../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_R2_clean.fq.gz"
```

```
↪ outs=../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons_clean.fq.gz"
```

```
↪ literal=AAGCAGTGGTATCAACGCAGAGTACNNNNN,GTACTCTGCGTTGATACCACTGCTT ktrim=r k=15
```

```
↪ mink=15 hdist=1 qtrim=r trimq=10 minlength=30 threads=$THREADS || error_exit
```

```
↪ "$LINENO: Error removing SMARTer adapters from R1 or R2 - directory 1"
```

```

#remove SMARTer PCR tags from the singleton file using bbdduk
bbduk.sh in=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_singletons_Iclean.fq.gz"
↳ out=../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons1.fq.gz"
↳ literal=AAGCAGTGGTATCAACGCAGAGTACNNNNN,GTACTCTGCGTTGATACCACTGCTT ktrim=r k=15
↳ mink=15 hdist=1 qtrim=r trimq=20 minlength=30 threads=$THREADS || error_exit
↳ "$LINENO: Error removing SMARTer adapters from singletons - directory 1"

#concatenate the singleton files
cat ../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons1.fq.gz" >>
↳ ../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons_clean.fq.gz" || error_exit
↳ "$LINENO: Error concatenating singletons - directory 1"

#clean up: i.e. remove temporary directories
rm ../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons1.fq.gz" || error_exit "$LINENO:
↳ Error deleting singleton intermediate - directory 1"

done

#change directories into raw sequencing directory 2 and do it again for these
↳ samples (output to same trimmed directory for further analysis together)
cd /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/0_rawData/AGRF_CAGRF20022_CDNJBANXX ||
↳ error_exit "$LINENO: directory error 2"

for file in *R1.fastq.gz
do
    echo $file
    FILESTEM=${file%_*}
    echo $FILESTEM
    FILESTEM2=`echo $file | cut -d "_" -f1,2 --output-delimiter="_"`
    echo $FILESTEM2

#(repeat of the above but edit directories & names: same output folder as all
↳ samples have unique names)
#remove Illumina adapters from all paired data using bbdduk
bbduk.sh in=$file in2=$FILESTEM"_R2.fastq.gz"
↳ out=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_R1_Iclean.fq.gz"
↳ out2=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_R2_Iclean.fq.gz"
↳ outs=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_singletons_Iclean.fq.gz"
↳ literal=GATCGGAAGAGCACACA,AGATCGGAAGAGCGT ktrim=r k=15 mink=15 hdist=1
↳ threads=$THREADS || error_exit "$LINENO: Error removing Illumina adapters
↳ from R1 or R2 - directory 2"

#remove SMARTer PCR tags from all paired data using bbdduk
bbduk.sh in=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_R1_Iclean.fq.gz"
↳ in2=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_R2_Iclean.fq.gz"
↳ out=../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_R1_clean.fq.gz"
↳ out2=../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_R2_clean.fq.gz"
↳ outs=../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons_clean.fq.gz"
↳ literal=AAGCAGTGGTATCAACGCAGAGTACNNNNN,GTACTCTGCGTTGATACCACTGCTT ktrim=r k=15
↳ mink=15 hdist=1 qtrim=r trimq=10 minlength=30 threads=$THREADS || error_exit
↳ "$LINENO: Error removing SMARTer adapters from R1 or R2 - directory 2"

```

```

#remove SMARTer PCR tags from the singleton file using bbdut
bbduk.sh in=../../1_trimmedData/temp/$FILESTEM2"_singletons_1clean.fq.gz"
↳ out=../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons1.fq.gz"
↳ literal=AAGCAGTGGTATCAACGCAGAGTACNNNNN,GTACTCTGCGTTGATACCACTGCTT ktrim=r k=15
↳ mink=15 hdist=1 qtrim=r trimq=20 minlength=30 threads=$THREADS || error_exit
↳ "$LINENO: Error removing SMARTer adapters from singletons - directory 2"

#concatenate the singleton files
cat ../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons1.fq.gz" >>
↳ ../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons_clean.fq.gz" || error_exit
↳ "$LINENO: Error concatenating singletons - directory 2"

#clean up: i.e. remove temporary directories
rm ../../1_trimmedData/$FILESTEM2"_singletons1.fq.gz" || error_exit "$LINENO:
↳ Error deleting singleton intermediate - directory 2"
done

cd /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/1_trimmedData
rm -rf temp || error_exit "$LINENO: Error removing temp directory"

```

Quality of trimmed data was assessed again using FastQC v0.11.8.

```

#run cleaned data through fastqc
mkdir -p /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/1_trimmedData/FastQC-clean

for file in *R1_clean.fq.gz
do
  echo $file
  FILESTEM2=`echo $file | cut -d "_" -f1,2 --output-delimiter="_"`
  echo "FILESTEM2" $FILESTEM2

  fastqc --noextract --threads $THREADS -o ./FastQC-clean
  ↳ ./FILESTEM2"_R1_clean.fq.gz" ./FILESTEM2"_R2_clean.fq.gz"
  ↳ ./FILESTEM2"_singletons_clean.fq.gz" || error_exit "$LINENO: Error with
  ↳ FastQC at "FILESTEM2""
done

#primers check
#zcat G1_KI_HCGYYBCXY_ATCACG_L001_R1.fastq.gz | grep "AGATCGGAAGAGCAC" -m10
#zcat G1_KI_HCGYYBCXY_ATCACG_L001_R1.fastq.gz | grep "GATCGGAAGAGCACA" -m10
#zcat G1_KI_HCGYYBCXY_ATCACG_L001_R2.fastq.gz | grep "AGATCGGAAGAGCGT" -m10

```

The output html file of all eight samples FastQC reports AFTER trimming is available [here](#).

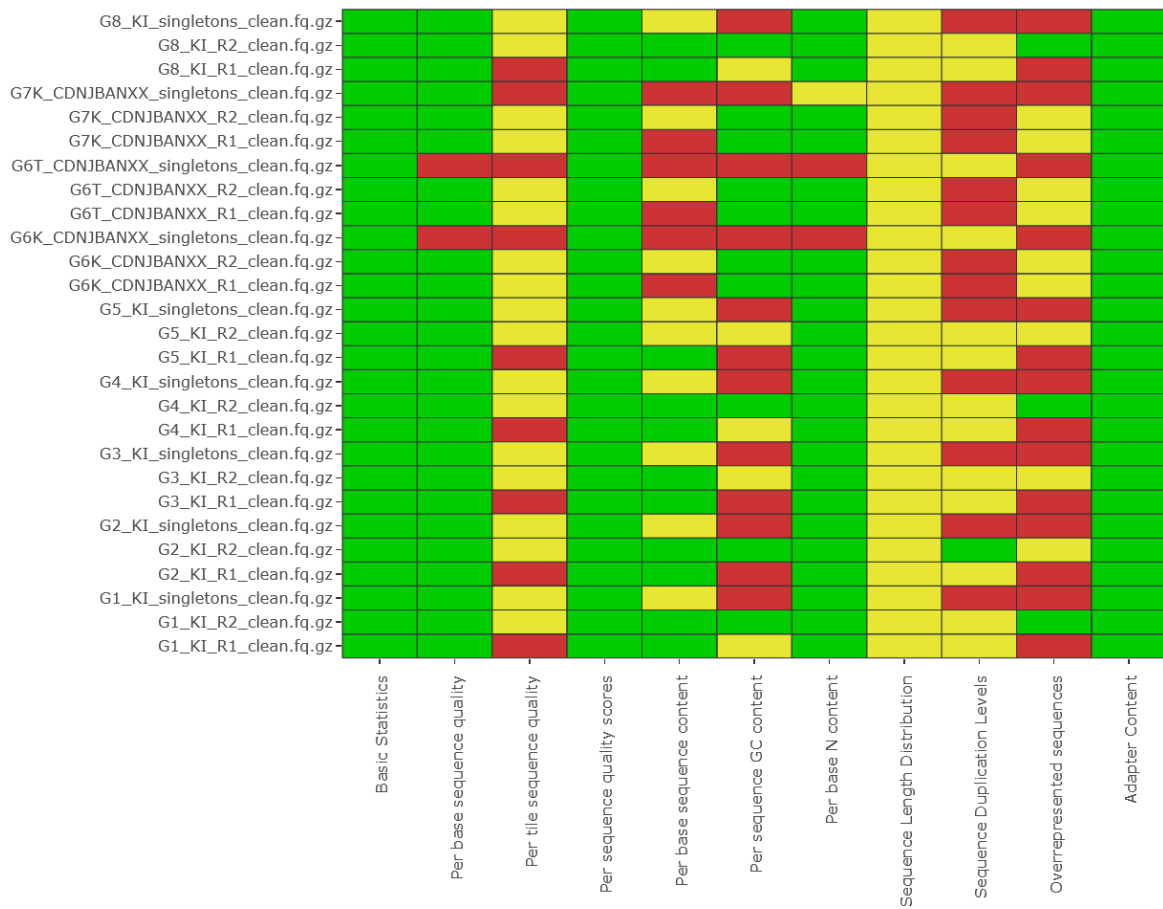


Figure 2: FastQC Summary of scores for paired reads of eight samples and resulting 'singleton' files for trimmed reads with no pair, after adapter and quality trimming in BBduk

2.2.3 De-novo assembly with TRINITY

De-novo assembly of transcripts.

Short reads were assembled *de novo* using the program TRINITY v2.8.4.

Sequencing run AGRF_CAGRF13871_HCGYYBCXY involved the synthesis of a non-stranded cDNA library prior to sequencing, while sequencing run AGRF_CAGRF20022_CDNJBANXX was completed with a different kit. All samples were treated as non stranded for consistency. Singleton reads (where a paired read was eliminated in quality trimming) were included for all TRINITY assembly runs.

Assembly was run on each sample individually as well as on a pooled (concatenated) file of all reads.

The script [trinity2019.sh](#)

Single samples were run through Trinity as per the linked script above using the following:

```
THREADS=16
MEM="64G"

cd /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/1_trimmedData
```

To run trinity separately on each sample

```
mkdir -p ./trinity-sep
mkdir -p ./trinity-sep/temp

for file in *R1_clean.fq.gz
do
    FILESTEM=${file%_*}
    #this FILESTEM only cuts to _clean, the _R1 is included
    FILESTEM=${FILESTEM/R1/}
    #removes R1 from FILESTEM (FILESTEM ends in _ therefore not needed in "text"
    ↪ names)

```

concatenate relevant singleton file to R1 as library is not stranded?

```
cat ./file ./FILESTEM"singletons_clean.fq.gz" >
↪ ./trinity-sep/$FILESTEM"concat_R1.fq.gz" || error_exit "$LINENO: Error
↪ concatenating R1 and singletons"
```

Run TRINITY to assemble transcripts from a single paired sample file. Note trinity requires output directory with "trinity" in name.

```
Trinity --seqType fq --max_memory $MEM --bflyCalculateCPU --left
↪ ./trinity-sep/$FILESTEM"concat_R1.fq.gz" --right ./FILESTEM"R2_clean.fq.gz"
↪ --CPU $THREADS --output ./trinity-sep/$FILESTEM"trinity"/trinity ||
↪ error_exit "$LINENO: Error running trinity-sep at $FILESTEM"
```

clean up

```
rm -rf ./trinity-sep/$FILESTEM"concat_R1.fq.gz" || error_exit "$LINENO: Error
↪ removing trinity-sep concat at $FILESTEM"

done
echo "Trinity separate samples complete"
```

All kidney samples were run through Trinity together for a single large assembly as per the linked script above using the following:

Sample files to be concatenated and named appropriately

```
# create temp & working dir
mkdir -p ./trinity-all
mkdir -p ./trinity-all/temp
```

concatenate relevant sample files for one transcriptome - add singletons to R1 as its not stranded

```
cat /*_R1_clean.fq.gz /*_singletons_clean.fq.gz >>
↳ ./trinity-all/temp/PBTKI_cat_R1.fq.gz || error_exit "$LINENO: Error
↳ concatenating R1 and singletons"
cat /*_R2_clean.fq.gz >> ./trinity-all/temp/PBTKI_cat_R2.fq.gz || error_exit
↳ "$LINENO: Error concatenating R2"
```

Run TRINITY

```
Trinity --seqType fq --max_memory $MEM --bflyCalculateCPU --left
↳ ./trinity-all/temp/PBTKI_cat_R1.fq.gz --right
↳ ./trinity-all/temp/PBTKI_cat_R2.fq.gz --CPU $THREADS --output
↳ ./trinity-all/trinity || error_exit "$LINENO: Error running Trinity-all"
```

clean up

```
rm -rf ./trinity-all/temp || error_exit "$LINENO: Error removing trinity-all temp
↳ directory"
echo "Trinity concatenated kidney samples complete"
```

TRINITY outputs each samples assembly as Trinity.fasta, within a /trinity output folder, within the folder assigned with a sample name. In order to compare different Trinity.fasta results in one directory the following script was used to copy and rename these final files and place them in a common folder [TrinityName.sh](#).

This renaming was done using a script to avoid any errors in manual handling of files and it is these moved files which are used later in a BUSCO comparison of assemblies.

2.3 Summary / Quantification

2.3.1 Long read sequences data summary

15,729 total transcript isoforms retained in initial cleaning and clustering of redundant isoforms.

13,882 sequences in a predicted open reading frame.

9,907 clusters identified based on translated proteins of predicted open reading frame.

9,813 full length transcripts were subset into a reference file as the longest representatives of one or more transcript clusters.

2.3.2 Short read sequences data summary

Total Transcript count of each TRINITY generated dataset was simply conducted using shell commands. Total transcript count for long read files are included in the BUSCO usage file below as headers required manipulation for input into BUSCO and totals were checked at this step.

Sample ID	Experimental factors	File name	Total transcripts/sequences assembled
G1	September Female	G1_KI_trinity	46538
G2	September Female	G2_KI_trinity	43283
G3	March/April Female	G3_KI_trinity	35991
G4	March/April Male	G4_KI_trinity	39239
G5	September Male	G5_KI_trinity	37379
G6	September Male	G6K_CDNJBANXX_trinity	214799
G7	March/April Female	G7K_CDNJBANXX_trinity	266539
G8	March/April Female	G8_KI_trinity	43050
All Samples combined	n/a	trinity-all	373287

2.4 BUSCO

Completeness of assemblies were assessed using Benchmarking Universal Single-Copy Orthologs BUSCO version 5.0 ([BUSCO](#)) and the dataset vertebrata_odb10.

Moving finalised assembly files into the BUSCO Directory:

TRINITY automatically names the final outputs “trinity.fasta” within folders which have the sample ID. Therefore for all these files to be moved into one directory for BUSCO to reference, these sequence IDs from the folders must be appended to the file names.

Conda Version 4.8.3 has been used for all analyses up to this point. Updated conda as version 4.8.4 or higher is recommended for BUSCO. This analysis was conducted on eRSA’s NECTAR research cloud

Working directory of full (single line) hq transcript Isoseq dataset, and trimmed, non-redundant file of transcripts identified as cluster representatives.

```
/mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa  
/mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta
```

Working directory of assembled (using TRINITY) short read transcript files

```
/mnt/DE-analysis/2_alignedData/trinity
```

concatenated short reads all assembled using trinity into largest transcript file /mnt/DE-analysis/2_alignedData/trinity/trinity-all/trinity

```
/mnt/DE-analysis/2_alignedData/trinity/trinity-all/trinity
# Then under
# /trinity-sep/<sample_ID_trinity>/trinity

# Sample IDs folders:
#   G1_KI_trinity
#   G2_KI_trinity
#   G3_KI_trinity
#   G4_KI_trinity
#   G5_KI_trinity
#   G6K_CDNJBANXX_trinity
#   G7K_CDNJBANXX_trinity
#   G8_KI_trinity
```

This was done using the script [output-BUSCO_Name2020.sh](#) which also moved the long-read assemblies into the correct path:

```
#!/bin/bash
#
#
# This script is used to rename and copy trinity output files with their input file
↳ "filestem" into the /BUSCO directory so all files have similar naming
↳ convention for input into the BUSCO script.
#
# The paths in the script assume that a specific directory structure has been set
↳ up.
#
# Modules required: none
#
# usage:  bash Output-BUSCO_Name2020.sh
# location:          cd /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO/

# Carmel Maher
# August 2020

#-----adjust these for your run-----

#-----

function error_exit
{
    # Exit function due to fatal error
    # Accepts 1 arg:
    # string - descriptive error message
```

```

    echo "${PROGNAME}: ${1:-"Unknown error"}" 1>&2
    exit 1
}

# go to the working directory - working from /clean
cd /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/1_trimmedData || error_exit "$LINENO:
↳ Directory Error 1"

for file in *R1_clean.fq.gz
do

    FILESTEM=${file%_*}
    #this FILESTEM only cuts to _clean, the _R1 is included in stem
    FILESTEM=${FILESTEM/R1/}
    #removes R1 from FILESTEM (FILESTEM ends in _ therefore not needed in "text"
    ↳ names)

    cp -i /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/2_alignedData/trinity-sep/
    ↳ $FILESTEM"trinity"/trinity/Trinity.fasta
    ↳ /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO/$FILESTEM"t_assembled".fasta || error_exit
    ↳ "$LINENO: Error copying separate trinity outputs"

    # -> all files should end up in /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO named
    ↳ G#_XX.t_assembled.fasta

done

echo "Trinity-sep done"

cp -i /scratch/user/mahe0050/DE-analysis/2_alignedData/trinity-all/trinity/
↳ Trinity.fasta /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO/trinity-all_assembled.fasta ||
↳ error_exit "$LINENO: Error copying concatenated trinity-all output"

# -> one ANGEL file should end up in /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO named
↳ trinity-all_assembled.fasta

echo "Trinity-all done"

cp -i /scratch/user/mahe0050/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Cogent/collected/
↳ hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.fa
↳ /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO/hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep_assembled.fasta
↳ || error_exit "$LINENO: Error copying Cogent output"

# -> one Cogent file should end up in /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO named
↳ hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep_assembled.fasta

echo "Cogent done"

cp -i /scratch/user/mahe0050/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds
↳ /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO/pygmy.ANGEL_assembled.fasta || error_exit
↳ "$LINENO: Error copying ANGEL output"

```

```

# -> one ANGEL file should end up in /scratch/user/mahe0050/BUSCO named
# -> pygmy.ANGEL_assembled.fasta

echo "ANGEL done"

# all file sizes checked after run = matches
# Trinity outputs removed from scratch 20/12/2020 to save space

```

Editing .fasta headers so that BUSCO can input the files

This [BUSCO_all_v5.0.sh](#) document contains notes and single lines run to run BUSCO 5.0 installed using the conda package on all short read and long read assembled transcript files. It outlines how to format the input files in preparation for BUSCO and the usage of the BUSCO script.

Sample format compatibility

```

cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/

# NOTE the Isoseq files have symbols in fasta headers before transcript IDs which
# -> need to be removed for BUSCO

```

Header formats:

```

head /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa
>PB.4.2|004079|path1:6-612(+) |transcript/24311 transcript/24311
# -> full_length_coverage=2;length=640;num_subreads=60

head /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta
>PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+) |transcript/13401 transcript/13401
# -> full_length_coverage=2;length=1995;num_subreads=8

head /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds
>PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+) |transcript/13401|m.5 type:dumb-complete len:311
# -> strand:+ pos:214-1146

```

Total number of sequences:

```

grep -c ">" /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa
15729
grep -c ">" /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta
9813
grep -c ">" /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds
13882

```

after sed to remove all “/” resulted in an error at metaeuk headers “ValueError: could not convert string to float: ‘+’”, after sed to remove all “+” same error.

Goal is a %score of alignments to BUSCOs and which transcripts match is no explored further. Therefore all headers were grossly simplified. The files created here are ONLY used for BUSCO.

```
cut -d '|' -f1
→ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta >
→ reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean_.fasta

cut -d '|' -f1 /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds > pygmy.ANGEL_.cds

cut -d '|' -f1
→ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L.fa >
→ hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L_.fa
```

Total number of sequences retained as counted above

```
grep -c ">" reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean_.fasta
9813
grep -c ">" pygmy.ANGEL_.cds
13882
grep -c ">" hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L_.fa
15729
```

Two of these files will have “duplicate” headers in this simplified format. Numbers were simply appended as below so that all values are unique. These files are for use in BUSCO *only*:

```
awk '/^>/{ $0=$0"_(++i)}1' pygmy.ANGEL_.cds > pygmy.ANGEL__.cds
awk '/^>/{ $0=$0"_(++i)}1' hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L_.fa >
→ hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L__.fa

grep -c ">" pygmy.ANGEL__.cds
13882
grep -c ">" hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L__.fa
15729
```

BUSCO Installation & usage:

The script [run-conda-BUSCO.bash](#) was used to run the program BUSCO on all samples on the NECTAR machine.

```
cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO

#Create a conda environment for the BUSCO Install

conda create -n conda-BUSCO -c bioconda -c conda-forge busco=5.0.0
conda activate conda-BUSCO
```

The basic repeated usage of BUSCO for all samples listed below will be:

```
busco -i [SEQUENCE_FILE] -l [LINEAGE] -o [OUTPUT_NAME] -m transcriptome

# note: E-value cut-off for BLAST searches Default: 1e-03

# busco --list-datasets
```

```

#check $LINEAGE in script file
# - vertebrata_odb10
# may also --auto-lineage-euk

# script currently set to threads (-c) = 12

```

Run BUSCO -> usage

```

# location of usage doesnt matter as paths are specified within script.
# use from within /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/ in case of log files.
# Usage:
    conda activate conda-BUSCO
    screen
    bash run-conda-BUSCO.bash 2>&1 | tee BUSCO-out.txt

```

run-conda-BUSCO.bash:

```

#!/bin/bash
#
#
# This script is used to assess transcriptome outputs against BUSCO lineages
# The paths in the script assume that a specific directory structure has been set
→ up.
# Analysis run on eRSA NECTAR machine
#
#Usage:
#          conda activate conda-BUSCO
#          screen
#          bash run-conda-BUSCO.bash 2>&1 | tee BUSCO-out.txt

# Carmel Maher
# February 2021

# See notes file associated with usage: BUSCO_all_v5.0.sh
# Inputs include:
#   Short-read Trinity outputs for all 8 Kidney samples assembled from short
→ reads
#   Short-read Trinity output for one file of all 8 kidney sequencing
→ concatenated and assembled into a single transcript file
#   Isoseq3 long-read de novo assembly full list of hq transcripts
#   Isoseq3 long-read de novo assembly list of non-redundant representative
→ transcripts of peptide clusters, with additional poly-a tail trimming

#-----adjust these for your run-----

LINEAGE="vertebrata_odb10"

#-----

function error_exit

```

```

{
    echo "${PROGNAME}: ${1:-"Unknown error"}" 1>&2
    exit 1
}

# (commented out because it failed after "done" - rerun with # )

#go to the directory containing trimmed files to pull ID names
cd /mnt/DE-analysis/1_trimmedData

for file in *R1_clean.fq.gz
do
    FILESTEM=${file%_*}
    #this FILESTEM only cuts to _clean, the _R1 is included in stem
    FILESTEM=${FILESTEM/R1/}
    #removes R1 from FILESTEM (FILESTEM ends in _ therefore not needed in "text"
    ↪ names)

    mkdir /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/${FILESTEM}BUSCOout || error_exit "$LINENO:
    ↪ Error creating trinity-sep output directory at $FILESTEM"

    cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/

    busco -i
    ↪ /mnt/DE-analysis/2_alignedData/trinity/trinity-sep/${FILESTEM}trinity"/
    ↪ trinity/Trinity.fasta -l $LINEAGE -f -c 12 -o ${FILESTEM}BUSCOout -m
    ↪ transcriptome || error_exit "$LINENO: Error running BUSCO at $FILESTEM"

    cd /mnt/DE-analysis/1_trimmedData
done

#

cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/

mkdir ./trinity-all_BUSCOout || error_exit "$LINENO: directory error at
↪ trinity-all"

busco -i /mnt/DE-analysis/2_alignedData/trinity/trinity-all/trinity/Trinity.fasta
↪ -l $LINEAGE -f -c 12 -o trinity-all_BUSCOout -m transcriptome || error_exit
↪ "$LINENO: Error running BUSCO at trinity-all"

#

cd /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/

mkdir ./reference-transcripts_BUSCOout || error_exit "$LINENO: directory error at
↪ reference-transcripts"

busco -i reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean_.fasta -l $LINEAGE -f -c 12 -o
↪ reference-transcripts_BUSCOout -m transcriptome || error_exit "$LINENO: Error
↪ running BUSCO at reference-transcripts"

```

```

#

mkdir ./ANGEL.cds_BUSCOout || error_exit "$LINENO: directory error at
↳ reference-transcripts"

busco -i pygmy.ANGEL__.cds -l $LINEAGE -f -c 12 -o ANGEL.cds_BUSCOout -m
↳ transcriptome || error_exit "$LINENO: Error running BUSCO at ANGEL.cds"

#

mkdir ./hq-fasta_BUSCOout || error_exit "$LINENO: directory error at hq-fasta"

busco -i hq.fasta.no5merge.collapsed.rep.1L__.fa -l $LINEAGE -f -c 12 -o
↳ hq-fasta_BUSCOout -m transcriptome || error_exit "$LINENO: Error running BUSCO
↳ at hq-fasta"

#

echo "all BUSCOs complete"

```

Visualisation

BUSCO outputs a file named short_summary.specific.vertebrata_odb10.<-o>.txt. These are used to plot a summary figure of all samples.

generate plot.py and r script of all sample BUSCO summaries

```

mkdir BUSCO_summaries

cp G1_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G1_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G2_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G2_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G3_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G3_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G4_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G4_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G5_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G5_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G6K_CDNJBANXX_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G6K_CDNJBANXX_BUSCOout.txt
↳ BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G7K_CDNJBANXX_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G7K_CDNJBANXX_BUSCOout.txt
↳ BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G8_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G8_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_summaries/.
cp reference-transcripts_BUSCOout/
↳ short_summary.*_odb10.reference-transcripts_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_summaries/.
cp ANGEL.cds_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.ANGEL.cds_BUSCOout.txt
↳ BUSCO_summaries/.
cp hq-fasta_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.hq-fasta_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_summaries/.
cp trinity-all_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.trinity-all_BUSCOout.txt
↳ BUSCO_summaries/.

#(The path below is where the config files for conda-BUSCO environment are located)

python3 /mnt/Prog/miniconda3/envs/conda-BUSCO/bin/generate_plot.py -wd
↳ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/BUSCO_summaries

```

Short Read summaries:


```

mkdir BUSCO_SR_summaries

cp G1_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G1_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_SR_summaries/.
cp G2_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G2_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_SR_summaries/.
cp G3_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G3_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_SR_summaries/.
cp G4_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G4_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_SR_summaries/.
cp G5_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G5_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_SR_summaries/.
cp G6K_CDNJBANXX_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G6K_CDNJBANXX_SR_BUSCOout.txt
↪ BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G7K_CDNJBANXX_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G7K_CDNJBANXX_SR_BUSCOout.txt
↪ BUSCO_summaries/.
cp G8_KI_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.G8_KI_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_SR_summaries/.
cp trinity-all_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.trinity-all_BUSCOout.txt
↪ BUSCO_SR_summaries/.

python3 /mnt/Prog/miniconda3/envs/conda-BUSCO/bin/generate_plot.py -wd
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/BUSCO_SR_summaries

```

Long Read summaries:

```

mkdir BUSCO_LR_summaries

cp reference-transcripts_BUSCOout/
↪ short_summary.*_odb10.reference-transcripts_BUSCOout.txt BUSCO_LR_summaries/.
cp ANGEL.cds_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.ANGEL.cds_BUSCOout.txt
↪ BUSCO_LR_summaries/.
cp hq-fasta_BUSCOout/short_summary.*_odb10.hq-fasta_BUSCOout.txt
↪ BUSCO_LR_summaries/.

python3 /mnt/Prog/miniconda3/envs/conda-BUSCO/bin/generate_plot.py -wd
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/BUSCO/BUSCO_LR_summaries

```

These files for each sample were also moved into an R working directory to allow the generated figure to be edited.

The [R script](#) produced by the python command above was edited to allow for local directory structure and streamline the labelling and order of sample names.

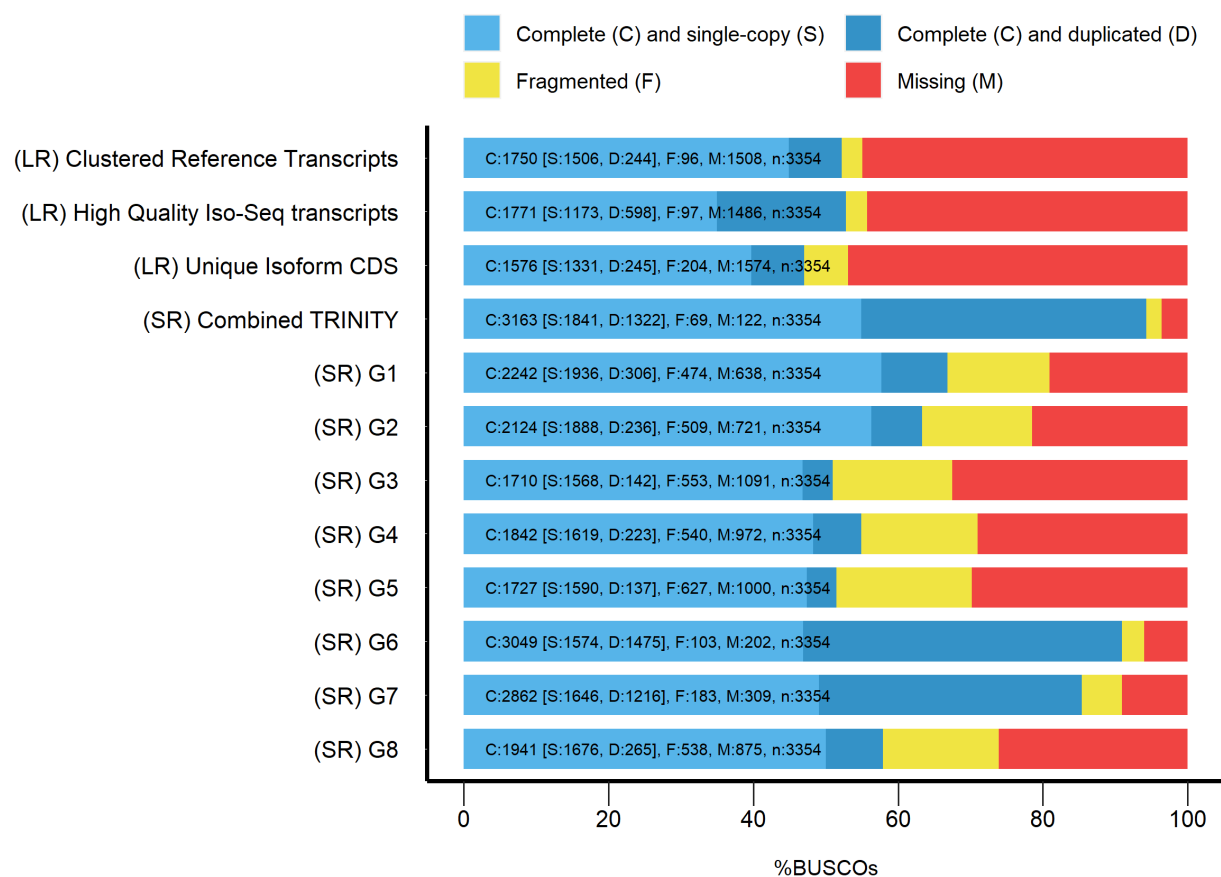


Figure 3: Busco Summary Statistics (BUSCO v5.0.0 run on database vertebrata_odb10. LR indicates transcript databases at different assembly steps, assembled from long read sequencing data. SR indicates short read sequencing sample data assembled with TRINITY)

3 Annotation (Chapter 5)

Completed on the long read data from Chapter 4

- `pygmy.ANGEL.cds`
- `pygmy.ANGEL.pep`
- `pygmy.ANGEL.utr`

3.1 BLASTx

BLASTx searches were conducted on the dataset at this stage to include isoforms that are collapsed later on.

BLASTx was run on the `pygmy.ANGEL.cds` file as it contains the predicted open reading frame sequence of nucleotides for translatable proteins. This was completed on the NECTAR machine.

```
# Package: blast 2.9.0, build Mar 11 2019 15:20:05
# Uniprot sprot & trembl databases downloaded: 28/5/19      (note: trembl database
↳ not indexed or used)
# Anolis .pep fasta files downloaded 12/11/19
  Anolis_carolinensis.AnoCar2.0.pep.all.fa
  Anolis_carolinensis.AnoCar2.0.pep.abinitio.fa

# To format a database: #
# makeblastdb -in mydb.fsa -dbtype nucl -parse_seqids
```

UniProt Swiss-Prot database:

```
/mnt/Prog/blast/ncbi-blast-2.9.0+/bin/makeblastdb -in uniprot_sprot.fasta
↳ -parse_seqids -blastdb_version 5 -title "sprot" -dbtype prot -out sprot
```

Anolis carolinensis proteins database:

```
#AnoCar2.0.pep.all
/mnt/Prog/blast/ncbi-blast-2.9.0+/bin/makeblastdb -in
↳ Anolis_carolinensis.AnoCar2.0.pep.all.fa -parse_seqids -blastdb_version 5 -title
↳ "sprot" -dbtype prot -out AnoCar2.0.pep.all
```

Anolis Carolinensis database *ab initio*:

```
#AnoCar2.0.pep.abinitio
/mnt/Prog/blast/ncbi-blast-2.9.0+/bin/makeblastdb -in
↳ Anolis_carolinensis.AnoCar2.0.pep.abinitio.fa -parse_seqids -blastdb_version 5
↳ -title "sprot" -dbtype prot -out AnoCar2.0.pep.abinitio
```

Various searches were run in a screen to examine the effects of parameters and databases. Final searches are as listed below.

Searches included all databases listed above and variations of the parameters: `-max_target_seqs 5` or `-max_target_seqs 1` `-max_hsps 5` or `-max_hsps 1` `-evalue 0.00001` or `-evalue 1e-10`

The NCBI Blast results most often referenced in the thesis are final parameters blastx -fmt6 -maxtarget1 -maxhsps1 -eval0.00001 against the UniProt Swiss-Prot database.

```
# uniprot sprot
/mnt/Prog/blast/ncbi-blast-2.9.0+/bin/blastx -db
↪ /mnt/Prog/blast/blastdb/sprot/sprot -query
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds -out
↪ pygmy.ANGEL_blastx_sprot-maxtarg1-maxhsp1.out -outfmt 6 -max_target_seqs 1
↪ -max_hsps 1 -evaluate 0.00001 -num_threads 3
```

```
#AnoCar2.0.pep.all
/mnt/Prog/blast/ncbi-blast-2.9.0+/bin/blastx -db
↪ /mnt/Prog/blast/blastdb/AcarProt/AnoCar2.0.pep.all/AnoCar2.0.pep.all -query
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds -out
↪ pygmy.ANGEL_blastx_AnoCar.pep.all-maxtarg1-maxhsp1.out -outfmt 6
↪ -max_target_seqs 1 -max_hsps 1 -evaluate 0.00001 -num_threads 3
```

All searches except the below were output in tab separated -outfmt 6. Due to import requirements an -outfmt 5 .xml file was required for results to be visualised in the program BLAST2GO (-max_target_seqs 5 -max_hsps 5 -evaluate 0.00001).

```
/mnt/Prog/blast/ncbi-blast-2.9.0+/bin/blastx -db
↪ /mnt/Prog/blast/blastdb/AcarProt/AnoCar2.0.pep.all/AnoCar2.0.pep.all -query
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds -out
↪ pygmy.ANGEL_blastx_AnoCar.pep.all-BLAST2GO -outfmt 5 -max_target_seqs 5
↪ -max_hsps 5 -evaluate 0.00001 -num_threads 4

/mnt/Prog/blast/ncbi-blast-2.9.0+/bin/blastx -db
↪ /mnt/Prog/blast/blastdb/sprot/sprot -query
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/ANGEL/pygmy.ANGEL.cds -out
↪ pygmy.ANGEL_blastx_sprot-BLAST2GO -outfmt 5 -max_target_seqs 5 -max_hsps 5
↪ -evaluate 0.00001 -num_threads 4
```

The above and other trial searches are all listed in the file [IsoSeq analysis post-ANGEL blast notes.sh](#)

3.2 Gene Name IDs assigned to Transcript ID

The ANGEL predicted open reading frame transcripts (Section 2.1.3) were searched against the UniProt Swiss-Prot database using BLASTx with parameters: `-max_target_seqs 1 -max_hsps 1 -evalue 0.00001` (Section 3.1 above).

The BLASTx results are uploaded [here](#).

Protein IDs from the BLASTx results were uploaded to the UniProt [Retrieve/ID mapping tool](#) and mapped to Gene names. This produced a [list](#) of unique UniProt Swiss-Prot identifiers and their corresponding gene name ID.

3.2.1 Full transcript putative gene reference file

Using dplyr the BLAST results and these gene ID mappings were joined and filtered to create a reference file of transcript IDs assigned both a UniProt Swiss-Prot database protein ID, and a gene name.

The BLASTx results were imported:

```
setwd("~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters")

Unisprot.BLASTx.out <- read.csv("pygmy.ANGEL_blastx_sprot-maxtarg1-maxhsp1.out",
  sep = "\t", header = FALSE)
head(Unisprot.BLASTx.out)
```

```
##                               V1      V2      V3  V4  V5
## 1    PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+) |transcript/18304|m.1 Q6PBC3 95.000 100   5
## 2    PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+) |transcript/10564|m.2 P55209 88.995 209  22
## 3    PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+) |transcript/3426|m.4 P36633 61.892 719 258
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+) |transcript/13401|m.5 Q8JZQ5 67.010 194  63
## 5    PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+) |transcript/17167|m.6 Q8JZQ5 61.712 222  80
## 6    PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+) |transcript/4993|m.7 Q9H063 83.984 256  38
##  V6  V7   V8  V9 V10          V11 V12
## 1  0   1   300   1 100   2.49e-69 207
## 2  1   1   627 184 391   5.86e-61 198
## 3  8  46 2175  32 743   0.00e+00 855
## 4  1 196  777 513 705   3.11e-92 246
## 5  3   1   666 532 748   3.96e-77 249
## 6  1   1   759   1 256   4.61e-156 437
```

```
nrow(Unisprot.BLASTx.out)
```

```
## [1] 12894
```

Column Headers Renamed to match BLAST output format 6:

```
Unisprot.BLASTx.out <- Unisprot.BLASTx.out %>%
  rename(TranscriptID = V1, UniprotID = V2, pident = V3, length = V4,
    mismatch = V5, gapopen = V6, qstart = V7, qend = V8,
    sstart = V9, send = V10, evalue = V11, bitscore = V12)

colnames(Unisprot.BLASTx.out)
```

```
## [1] "TranscriptID" "UniprotID" "pident" "length" "mismatch"
## [6] "gapopen" "qstart" "qend" "sstart" "send"
## [11] "evalue" "bitscore"
```

```
head(Unisprot.BLASTx.out)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID UniprotID pident
## 1    PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1    Q6PBC3 95.000
## 2    PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564|m.2    P55209 88.995
## 3    PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426|m.4     P36633 61.892
## 4    PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401|m.5  Q8JZQ5 67.010
## 5    PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167|m.6    Q8JZQ5 61.712
## 6    PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993|m.7     Q9H063 83.984
##  length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send    evaluate bitscore
## 1    100         5        0      1  300      1  100  2.49e-69      207
## 2    209        22        1      1  627     184 391  5.86e-61      198
## 3    719       258        8     46 2175     32 743  0.00e+00      855
## 4    194        63        1    196  777     513 705  3.11e-92      246
## 5    222        80        3      1  666     532 748  3.96e-77      249
## 6    256        38        1      1  759      1  256  4.61e-156     437
```

```
tail(Unisprot.BLASTx.out)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID UniprotID
## 12889 PB.9915.1|transcript/993:1-4136(+)|transcript/993|m.15721    Q99PI4
## 12890 PB.9916.1|transcript/9931:1-2240(+)|transcript/9931|m.15722    Q9C0E8
## 12891 PB.9918.1|transcript/9940:1-2240(+)|transcript/9940|m.15723    P11413
## 12892 PB.9919.1|transcript/9966:1-2239(+)|transcript/9966|m.15724    008688
## 12893 PB.9921.1|transcript/9979:1-2232(+)|transcript/9979|m.15725    A2VDM0
## 12894 PB.9923.1|transcript/9981:1-2263(+)|transcript/9981|m.15727    Q2HJ89
##  pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send    evaluate bitscore
## 12889 70.083   361     103      2      1 1083   493 848  0.00e+00      530
## 12890 73.729   236      57      3      1  708     1 231  2.53e-118     349
## 12891 85.156   512      76      0    127 1662     4 515  0.00e+00      935
## 12892 78.193   642     137      2     70 1992     1 640  0.00e+00    1070
## 12893 46.512   172      87      1    139  639     14 185  2.57e-48      159
## 12894 76.534   554     125      2     58 1704     30 583  0.00e+00      852
```

Gene ID mapping list for Uniprot IDs were imported:

```
BLASTx.to.gene <- read.csv("~/@Uni/@Flinders University
→ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/pygmy.ANGEL_blastx_sprot-maxtarg1-maxhsp1==G
→ Name IDs.txt",
  sep = "\t", header = TRUE)

head(BLASTx.to.gene)
```

```
##      From      To
## 1 Q6PBC3 chchd4
## 2 P55209 NAP1L1
## 3 P36633 Aoc1
```

```
## 4 Q8JZQ5 Aoc1
## 5 Q9H063 MAF1
## 6 A1XBS5 FAM92A
```

Column Headers were renamed:

```
BLASTx.to.gene <- BLASTx.to.gene %>%
  rename(UniprotID = From, Gene = To)
colnames(BLASTx.to.gene)
```

```
## [1] "UniprotID" "Gene"
```

Although The UniProt database returns a non-redundant, unique list, conventions of gene and protein names of different species means there is some duplication when treated as case sensitive. Here all protein IDs will be made upper case, and all gene IDs will be made lower case.

```
BLASTx.to.gene <- BLASTx.to.gene %>%
  mutate(UniprotID = toupper(UniprotID))

BLASTx.to.gene <- BLASTx.to.gene %>%
  mutate(Gene = tolower(Gene))

head(BLASTx.to.gene)
```

```
##   UniprotID  Gene
## 1   Q6PBC3 chchd4
## 2   P55209 nap1l1
## 3   P36633 aoc1
## 4   Q8JZQ5 aoc1
## 5   Q9H063 maf1
## 6   A1XBS5 fam92a
```

```
nrow(BLASTx.to.gene)
```

```
## [1] 7221
```

Note that nrow = 7221, now the duplicated rows will be filtered out:

```
BLASTx.to.gene %>%
  count(UniprotID) %>%
  filter(n > 1)
```

```
##   UniprotID n
## 1   P32969 4
```

UniProt ID P32969 corresponds to gene IDs: RPL9, RPL9P7, RPL9P8, and RPL9P9. As these data are not specifically assigned to any one of these 4 genes as they all have the same protein ID, and to avoid duplication of transcripts on joining, this will be simplified to one entry of RPL9.

```
BLASTx.to.gene <- BLASTx.to.gene %>%
  distinct(UniprotID, .keep_all = TRUE)
nrow(BLASTx.to.gene)
```

```
## [1] 7218
```

```
BLASTx.to.gene %>%
  group_by(Gene) %>%
  summarize(n = n())
```

```
## # A tibble: 6,343 x 2
##   Gene      n
##   <chr>   <int>
## 1 aaas      1
## 2 aadac14    1
## 3 aadat      2
## 4 aagab      1
## 5 aamp      1
## 6 aanat      1
## 7 aar2       1
## 8 aars1      1
## 9 aarsd1     1
## 10 aass      1
## # ... with 6,333 more rows
```

There are now 7218 Unique Uniprot IDs listed and after making case consistent, 6343 unique Gene IDs listed. Multiple Protein IDs map to the same Gene ID. This may be due to data sourced from a variety of species' and particular transcripts returning a BLAST hit for gene orthologues, or gene haplotypes. These putative Gene IDs are for reference only, and protein IDs will not be removed from transcript data, so no information will be lost.

Assign gene ID to the BLAST result by joining based on UniProt ID

```
BLASTx.gene.join <- left_join(Unisprot.BLASTx.out, BLASTx.to.gene,
  by = "UniprotID")
head(BLASTx.gene.join)
```

```
##                               TranscriptID UniprotID pident
## 1 PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1 Q6PBC3 95.000
## 2 PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564|m.2 P55209 88.995
## 3 PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426|m.4 P36633 61.892
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401|m.5 Q8JZQ5 67.010
## 5 PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167|m.6 Q8JZQ5 61.712
## 6 PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993|m.7 Q9H063 83.984
## length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send   evalue bitscore Gene
## 1 100          5         0      1 300      1 100 2.49e-69    207 chchd4
## 2 209         22         1      1 627     184 391 5.86e-61    198 nap111
## 3 719        258         8     46 2175     32 743 0.00e+00    855 aoc1
## 4 194         63         1    196 777     513 705 3.11e-92    246 aoc1
## 5 222         80         3      1 666     532 748 3.96e-77    249 aoc1
## 6 256         38         1      1 759      1 256 4.61e-156   437 maf1
```



```
BLASTx.gene.join <- relocate(BLASTx.gene.join, Gene, .before = pident)
head(BLASTx.gene.join)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID UniprotID   Gene
## 1  PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1    Q6PBC3 chchd4
## 2  PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564|m.2    P55209 nap1l1
## 3  PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426|m.4     P36633 aoc1
## 4  PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401|m.5  Q8JZQ5 aoc1
## 5  PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167|m.6    Q8JZQ5 aoc1
## 6  PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993|m.7     Q9H063 maf1
##  pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send    evalue bitscore
## 1 95.000    100         5         0         1 300         1 100 2.49e-69      207
## 2 88.995    209         22         1         1 627        184 391 5.86e-61      198
## 3 61.892    719        258         8         46 2175        32 743 0.00e+00      855
## 4 67.010    194         63         1        196 777        513 705 3.11e-92      246
## 5 61.712    222         80         3         1 666        532 748 3.96e-77      249
## 6 83.984    256         38         1         1 759         1 256 4.61e-156     437
```

```
tail(BLASTx.gene.join)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID UniprotID
## 12889 PB.9915.1|transcript/993:1-4136(+)|transcript/993|m.15721    Q99PI4
## 12890 PB.9916.1|transcript/9931:1-2240(+)|transcript/9931|m.15722    Q9C0E8
## 12891 PB.9918.1|transcript/9940:1-2240(+)|transcript/9940|m.15723    P11413
## 12892 PB.9919.1|transcript/9966:1-2239(+)|transcript/9966|m.15724    O08688
## 12893 PB.9921.1|transcript/9979:1-2232(+)|transcript/9979|m.15725    A2VDM0
## 12894 PB.9923.1|transcript/9981:1-2263(+)|transcript/9981|m.15727    Q2HJ89
##      Gene pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send    evalue
## 12889 lpin3 70.083    361    103         2         1 1083    493 848 0.00e+00
## 12890 lnpk 73.729    236     57         3         1 708      1 231 2.53e-118
## 12891 g6pd 85.156    512     76         0        127 1662     4 515 0.00e+00
## 12892 capn5 78.193    642    137         2         70 1992     1 640 0.00e+00
## 12893 tifa 46.512    172     87         1        139 639     14 185 2.57e-48
## 12894 fkbp10 76.534    554    125         2         58 1704    30 583 0.00e+00
##      bitscore
## 12889      530
## 12890      349
## 12891      935
## 12892     1070
## 12893      159
## 12894      852
```

3.2.1.1 Manipulation of 'BLASTx.gene.join_filt_clustered' to match reference files

- The fasta file which contains *only* protein coding regions (and sequences which were part of the input for the BLASTx search) has the characters "|m.*" at the end of transcript IDs
- The fasta file containing the full length of these transcripts corresponding to the clustered protein coding regions (above), and which was used as the reference file for Kallisto does not have this name extension

In order to be able to filter this file based on either naming convention and compare to BLASTx outputs, genes of interest lists, and gene expression results: Here a corresponding column with the "|m.*" removed is added

Duplicate the ID column

```
BLASTx.gene.join_split <- cbind(BLASTx.gene.join, replicate(1,
  BLASTx.gene.join$TranscriptID))
BLASTx.gene.join_split <- rename(BLASTx.gene.join_split, TranscriptID_2 = "replicate(1,
  ↪ BLASTx.gene.join$TranscriptID)")
names(BLASTx.gene.join_split)
```

```
## [1] "TranscriptID" "UniprotID" "Gene" "pident"
## [5] "length" "mismatch" "gapopen" "qstart"
## [9] "qend" "sstart" "send" "evaluate"
## [13] "bitscore" "TranscriptID_2"
```

```
BLASTx.gene.join_split <- relocate(BLASTx.gene.join_split, "TranscriptID_2",
  .before = "UniprotID")
head(BLASTx.gene.join_split)
```

```
##                               TranscriptID
## 1 PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+) |transcript/18304|m.1
## 2 PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+) |transcript/10564|m.2
## 3 PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+) |transcript/3426|m.4
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+) |transcript/13401|m.5
## 5 PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+) |transcript/17167|m.6
## 6 PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+) |transcript/4993|m.7
##                               TranscriptID_2 UniprotID  Gene
## 1 PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+) |transcript/18304|m.1    Q6PBC3  chchd4
## 2 PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+) |transcript/10564|m.2    P55209  nap1l1
## 3 PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+) |transcript/3426|m.4    P36633  aoc1
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+) |transcript/13401|m.5    Q8JZQ5  aoc1
## 5 PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+) |transcript/17167|m.6    Q8JZQ5  aoc1
## 6 PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+) |transcript/4993|m.7    Q9H063  maf1
##  pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send  evaluate bitscore
## 1 95.000    100        5         0      1   300      1  100  2.49e-69    207
## 2 88.995    209        22         1      1   627     184  391  5.86e-61    198
## 3 61.892    719       258         8     46  2175     32  743  0.00e+00    855
## 4 67.010    194        63         1    196   777     513  705  3.11e-92    246
## 5 61.712    222        80         3      1   666     532  748  3.96e-77    249
## 6 83.984    256        38         1      1   759      1  256  4.61e-156    437
```

Split the Transcript ID column based on the last "|" and return as a data frame

```
BLASTx.gene.join_split2 <-
  ↪ lapply(stri_split_regex(stri_reverse(BLASTx.gene.join_split$TranscriptID_2),
    pattern = "[|\\s]+", n = 2), stri_reverse)
BLASTx.gene.join_split2 <- setNames(data.table::transpose(BLASTx.gene.join_split2)[2:1],
  c("output1", "output2"))
BLASTx.gene.join_split2 <- as.data.frame(c(list(input =
  ↪ BLASTx.gene.join_split$TranscriptID_2),
```

```
BLASTx.gene.join_split2))
head(BLASTx.gene.join_split2)
```

```
##                               input
## 1  PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1
## 2  PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564|m.2
## 3  PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426|m.4
## 4  PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401|m.5
## 5  PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167|m.6
## 6  PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993|m.7
##                               output1 output2
## 1  PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      m.1
## 2  PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      m.2
## 3  PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      m.4
## 4  PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   m.5
## 5  PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167     m.6
## 6  PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      m.7
```

Rename Columns and Join the truncated columns back into the original dataframe based on TranscriptID_2

```
names(BLASTx.gene.join_split2)
```

```
## [1] "input" "output1" "output2"
```

```
colnames(BLASTx.gene.join_split2) <- c("TranscriptID_2", "TranscriptID_3",
    "TranscriptID_4")
head(BLASTx.gene.join_split2)
```

```
##                               TranscriptID_2
## 1  PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1
## 2  PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564|m.2
## 3  PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426|m.4
## 4  PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401|m.5
## 5  PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167|m.6
## 6  PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993|m.7
##                               TranscriptID_3 TranscriptID_4
## 1  PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      m.1
## 2  PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      m.2
## 3  PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      m.4
## 4  PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   m.5
## 5  PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167     m.6
## 6  PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      m.7
```

```
BLASTx.gene.join_split3 <- full_join(BLASTx.gene.join_split,
    BLASTx.gene.join_split2, by = "TranscriptID_2")
head(BLASTx.gene.join_split3)
```

```
##                               TranscriptID
## 1  PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1
```

```
## 2 PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564|m.2
## 3 PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426|m.4
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401|m.5
## 5 PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167|m.6
## 6 PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993|m.7
##
##          TranscriptID_2 UniprotID  Gene
## 1 PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1 Q6PBC3 chchd4
## 2 PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564|m.2 P55209 nap1l1
## 3 PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426|m.4 P36633 aoc1
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401|m.5 Q8JZQ5 aoc1
## 5 PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167|m.6 Q8JZQ5 aoc1
## 6 PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993|m.7 Q9H063 maf1
##  pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send      evalue bitscore
## 1 95.000    100         5        0      1  300      1  100  2.49e-69      207
## 2 88.995    209        22        1      1  627     184  391  5.86e-61      198
## 3 61.892    719       258        8     46 2175      32  743  0.00e+00      855
## 4 67.010    194        63        1    196  777     513  705  3.11e-92      246
## 5 61.712    222        80        3      1  666     532  748  3.96e-77      249
## 6 83.984    256        38        1      1  759      1  256  4.61e-156     437
##
##          TranscriptID_3 TranscriptID_4
## 1 PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 m.1
## 2 PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 m.2
## 3 PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 m.4
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 m.5
## 5 PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167 m.6
## 6 PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 m.7
```

Check: (they all have the same numbers of rows and no data was lost)

```
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join)
```

```
## [1] 12894
```

```
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_split)
```

```
## [1] 12894
```

```
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_split2)
```

```
## [1] 12894
```

```
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_split3)
```

```
## [1] 12894
```

Remove the now unneeded duplicate 'TranscriptID_2' column and 'TranscriptID_4' column Reorder columns so that TranscriptID_3 appears on the left next to the full TranscriptID

```
BLASTx.gene.join_split4 <- subset(BLASTx.gene.join_split3, select = -c(TranscriptID_2,
  TranscriptID_4))
BLASTx.gene.join_split4 <- relocate(BLASTx.gene.join_split4,
  TranscriptID_3, .before = UniprotID)
head(BLASTx.gene.join_split4)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID
## 1 PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304|m.1
## 2 PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564|m.2
## 3 PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426|m.4
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401|m.5
## 5 PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167|m.6
## 6 PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993|m.7
##                                TranscriptID_3 UniprotID  Gene  pident
## 1 PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304  Q6PBC3  chchd4  95.000
## 2 PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564  P55209  nap111  88.995
## 3 PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426  P36633  aoc1    61.892
## 4 PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  Q8JZQ5  aoc1    67.010
## 5 PB.12.1|004815|path5:1-1665(+)|transcript/17167  Q8JZQ5  aoc1    61.712
## 6 PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993  Q9H063  maf1    83.984
## length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send    evalue bitscore
## 1 100          5         0      1 300      1 100 2.49e-69    207
## 2 209         22         1      1 627     184 391 5.86e-61    198
## 3 719        258         8     46 2175     32 743 0.00e+00    855
## 4 194         63         1    196 777     513 705 3.11e-92    246
## 5 222         80         3      1 666     532 748 3.96e-77    249
## 6 256         38         1      1 759      1 256 4.61e-156    437
```

Reorder the rows so that the Data is arranged by Gene in alphabetical order (and so that transcripts corresponding to the same gene are listed together).

```
BLASTx.gene.join_split4 <- BLASTx.gene.join_split4 %>%
  arrange(Gene)
head(BLASTx.gene.join_split4)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID
## 1 PB.7010.1|transcript/12012:1-2076(+)|transcript/12012|m.12781
## 2 PB.2837.1|6a2a91|path0:1-1784(+)|transcript/15955|m.5151
## 3 PB.2838.1|6a2a91|path1:1-2161(+)|transcript/11047|m.5152
## 4 PB.2778.1|67914a|path1:1-1875(+)|transcript/14733|m.5057
## 5 PB.2778.2|67914a|path1:22-1698(+)|transcript/16857|m.5058
## 6 PB.6589.1|fb4549|path0:1-2510(+)|transcript/7231|m.12232
##                                TranscriptID_3 UniprotID  Gene
## 1 PB.7010.1|transcript/12012:1-2076(+)|transcript/12012  Q9NRG9  aaas
## 2 PB.2837.1|6a2a91|path0:1-1784(+)|transcript/15955  Q5VUY2  aadac14
## 3 PB.2838.1|6a2a91|path1:1-2161(+)|transcript/11047  Q5VUY2  aadac14
## 4 PB.2778.1|67914a|path1:1-1875(+)|transcript/14733  Q5E9N4  aadat
## 5 PB.2778.2|67914a|path1:22-1698(+)|transcript/16857  Q5E9N4  aadat
## 6 PB.6589.1|fb4549|path0:1-2510(+)|transcript/7231  Q8N5Z0  aadat
## pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send    evalue bitscore
## 1 66.048    539        162      2  127 1737      1 520 0.00e+00    684
## 2 44.477    344        188      3    1 1026     63 405 8.03e-98    298
```

```
## 3 42.820    383      217      2      79 1224      24 405 6.29e-108    327
## 4 68.235    425      135      0       1 1275      1 425 0.00e+00    647
## 5 68.235    425      135      0       1 1275      1 425 0.00e+00    647
## 6 58.824    425      174      1       1 1272      1 425 0.00e+00    543
```

```
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_split4) #confirming that number of rows remains consistent. The
↪ initial BLASTx result has 12894 rows, and 12894 rows remain.
```

```
## [1] 12894
```

The aforementioned 6343 genes are all present in this dataset, with the additional record representing rows with no Gene ID assigned to Protein ID.

```
BLASTx.gene.join_split4 %>%
  group_by(Gene) %>%
  summarize(n = n())
```

```
## # A tibble: 6,344 x 2
##   Gene      n
##   <chr>  <int>
## 1 aaas      1
## 2 aadac14    2
## 3 aadat      9
## 4 aagab      3
## 5 aamp       2
## 6 aanat      2
## 7 aar2       2
## 8 aars1      1
## 9 aarsd1     1
## 10 aass      1
## # ... with 6,334 more rows
```

Write the output to .csv

```
write.csv(BLASTx.gene.join_split4, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↪ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/BLASTx.gene.join_split4.csv",
  quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE)
```

Remove all of the rows where Gene = NA

```
BLASTx.gene.join_filt <- BLASTx.gene.join_split4 %>%
  filter(!is.na(Gene))
head(BLASTx.gene.join_filt)
```

```
##                               TranscriptID
## 1 PB.7010.1|transcript/12012:1-2076(+)|transcript/12012|m.12781
## 2      PB.2837.1|6a2a91|path0:1-1784(+)|transcript/15955|m.5151
## 3      PB.2838.1|6a2a91|path1:1-2161(+)|transcript/11047|m.5152
## 4      PB.2778.1|67914a|path1:1-1875(+)|transcript/14733|m.5057
## 5      PB.2778.2|67914a|path1:22-1698(+)|transcript/16857|m.5058
```

```
## 6 PB.6589.1|fb4549|path0:1-2510(+)|transcript/7231|m.12232
## TranscriptID_3 UniprotID Gene
## 1 PB.7010.1|transcript/12012:1-2076(+)|transcript/12012 Q9NRG9 aaas
## 2 PB.2837.1|6a2a91|path0:1-1784(+)|transcript/15955 Q5VUY2 aadac14
## 3 PB.2838.1|6a2a91|path1:1-2161(+)|transcript/11047 Q5VUY2 aadac14
## 4 PB.2778.1|67914a|path1:1-1875(+)|transcript/14733 Q5E9N4 aadat
## 5 PB.2778.2|67914a|path1:22-1698(+)|transcript/16857 Q5E9N4 aadat
## 6 PB.6589.1|fb4549|path0:1-2510(+)|transcript/7231 Q8N5Z0 aadat
## pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send evalue bitscore
## 1 66.048 539 162 2 127 1737 1 520 0.00e+00 684
## 2 44.477 344 188 3 1 1026 63 405 8.03e-98 298
## 3 42.820 383 217 2 79 1224 24 405 6.29e-108 327
## 4 68.235 425 135 0 1 1275 1 425 0.00e+00 647
## 5 68.235 425 135 0 1 1275 1 425 0.00e+00 647
## 6 58.824 425 174 1 1 1272 1 425 0.00e+00 543
```

```
tail(BLASTx.gene.join_filt)
```

```
## TranscriptID
## 12527 PB.2713.1|65abaa|path0:1-2495(+)|transcript/7761|m.4957
## 12528 PB.2713.2|65abaa|path0:37-2312(+)|transcript/10678|m.4958
## 12529 PB.2713.3|65abaa|path0:37-2495(+)|transcript/7693|m.4959
## 12530 PB.2713.3|65abaa|path0:37-2495(+)|transcript/7693|m.4960
## 12531 PB.2714.1|65abaa|path1:1-2323(+)|transcript/9134|m.4961
## 12532 PB.2714.2|65abaa|path1:4-2323(+)|transcript/10134|m.4962
## TranscriptID_3 UniprotID Gene pident
## 12527 PB.2713.1|65abaa|path0:1-2495(+)|transcript/7761 Q04584 zyx 64.286
## 12528 PB.2713.2|65abaa|path0:37-2312(+)|transcript/10678 Q04584 zyx 81.985
## 12529 PB.2713.3|65abaa|path0:37-2495(+)|transcript/7693 Q04584 zyx 92.857
## 12530 PB.2713.3|65abaa|path0:37-2495(+)|transcript/7693 Q04584 zyx 66.055
## 12531 PB.2714.1|65abaa|path1:1-2323(+)|transcript/9134 Q04584 zyx 81.724
## 12532 PB.2714.2|65abaa|path1:4-2323(+)|transcript/10134 Q04584 zyx 81.724
## length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send evalue bitscore
## 12527 84 24 1 514 765 285 362 7.93e-29 107
## 12528 272 43 1 832 1647 258 523 1.66e-163 479
## 12529 126 9 0 3 380 375 500 7.10e-85 260
## 12530 109 31 1 931 1257 258 360 3.96e-37 144
## 12531 290 47 1 1090 1959 258 541 6.38e-175 512
## 12532 290 47 1 988 1857 258 541 2.28e-175 511
```

```
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_filt)
```

```
## [1] 12532
```

See above, 12532 transcripts remain which were mapped to one of the 6343 Gene IDs.

Write the output to .csv

```
write.csv(BLASTx.gene.join_filt, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/BLASTx.gene.join_filt.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE)
```


3.2.2 Putative genes for clustered transcripts used as the gene expression analysis reference

The above list of transcripts represent all transcript isoforms assembled for *T. adelaidensis* with a predicted open reading frame determined by ANGEL (Section 2.1.3). After further clustering using translated protein sequences in CD-HIT (Section 2.1.4-7), a smaller reference set of transcripts were used as the reference for gene expression analysis (Section 4.1).

The above list will be filtered based on the same list of cluster representatives used in Section 2.1 to create a smaller list of all BLAST results relating to the transcripts used as gene expression references.

Import the list of unique clustered transcripts that were used as the reference for gene expression analysis. Note that in this case, data after the ANGEL step are being sub-set, whereas in Section 2.1.7 full length fasta sequences of corresponding transcripts were desired. As noted in section 2.1 a few full length transcripts give rise to more than one transcript isoform listed here, and thus may be assigned more than one putative gene ID.

ClstrTranscriptID is already loaded:

```
head(clstrTranscriptID)
```

```
## [1] PB.6088.11|e88f16|path1:164-2792(+)|transcript/22345|m.11362
## [2] PB.2919.1|6c1fb9|path4:13-2574(+)|transcript/10624|m.5342
## [3] PB.535.2|136fa8|path0:1-2775(+)|transcript/4312|m.913
## [4] PB.4689.2|afa3de|path19:22-2096(+)|transcript/11491|m.8666
## [5] PB.6357.1|f27f14|path2:4-2108(+)|transcript/12511|m.11846
## [6] PB.715.4|1b393a|path6:6-8031(+)|transcript/8|m.1216
## 13882 Levels: PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534|m.3 ...
```

Filter the BLASTx results with gene name based on the transcript references used for the expression analysis (i.e. the clustered transcript file).

```
BLASTx.gene.join_filt_clustered <- BLASTx.gene.join_filt %>%
  filter(TranscriptID %in% clstrTranscriptID)
head(BLASTx.gene.join_filt_clustered)
```

```
##                               TranscriptID
## 1 PB.7010.1|transcript/12012:1-2076(+)|transcript/12012|m.12781
## 2   PB.2838.1|6a2a91|path1:1-2161(+)|transcript/11047|m.5152
## 3   PB.2778.1|67914a|path1:1-1875(+)|transcript/14733|m.5057
## 4   PB.6589.1|fb4549|path0:1-2510(+)|transcript/7231|m.12232
## 5   PB.6589.2|fb4549|path0:46-2510(+)|transcript/8322|m.12233
## 6   PB.6590.3|fb4549|path10:52-2691(+)|transcript/5755|m.12236
##                               TranscriptID_3 UniprotID   Gene
## 1 PB.7010.1|transcript/12012:1-2076(+)|transcript/12012   Q9NRG9   aaas
## 2   PB.2838.1|6a2a91|path1:1-2161(+)|transcript/11047   Q5VUY2 aadac14
## 3   PB.2778.1|67914a|path1:1-1875(+)|transcript/14733   Q5E9N4   aadat
## 4   PB.6589.1|fb4549|path0:1-2510(+)|transcript/7231   Q8N5Z0   aadat
## 5   PB.6589.2|fb4549|path0:46-2510(+)|transcript/8322   Q8N5Z0   aadat
## 6   PB.6590.3|fb4549|path10:52-2691(+)|transcript/5755   Q5E9N4   aadat
##   pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send   evalue bitscore
## 1 66.048   539     162      2    127 1737     1 520 0.00e+00     684
## 2 42.820   383     217      2     79 1224    24 405 6.29e-108     327
## 3 68.235   425     135      0     1 1275     1 425 0.00e+00     647
## 4 58.824   425     174      1     1 1272     1 425 0.00e+00     543
```


## 5	56.000	425	162	2	1	1200	1	425	1.02e-177	504
## 6	60.984	305	119	0	7	921	121	425	8.15e-144	414

```
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_filt_clustered)
```

```
## [1] 8861
```

Note: of the initial 13882 sequences in the predicted open read frame set submitted for a BLASTx search, only 12602 query sequences returned a match, and not all protein ID matches returned a Gene ID match. Coupled with some transcripts that may have been identified to putative gene ID being removed at the CD-HIT clustering step, the total remaining number of transcripts with a corresponding Protein ID and Gene ID here is expected to be less than the clustered reference transcript dataset containing 9813 unique full-length transcripts.

Ninety four full length transcripts produced more than one isoform in predicted open read frame which was retained at the clustering step, so there is also the possibility that duplicate entries here apply to a single full length ‘master’ transcript.

Here 8861 transcripts in predicted open read frame have been assigned both a protein ID and putative gene ID, from a total list of 9813 corresponding full length transcripts which were used as a reference in later gene expression analysis.

3.2.3 Presence of identified “genes of interest” in the *T. adelaidensis* transcript set

In order to generate a list of potential “genes of interest” and narrow down the focus of analysis, an NCBI gene database search was conducted aiming for genes identified in reptiles associated with renal function, water homeostasis and heat regulation.

The final NCBI Gene database search was accessed on on June 14, 2020 including the following terms:

- (Sauria[Organism]) AND (Aquaporin OR Bile OR Dehydration OR Diffus* OR Excretion OR Filt* OR Fluid OR (Heat AND Stress) OR Heat Shock OR Heat Stress OR Hibernation OR Homeostasis OR Ion Channel OR Ion Transport OR Kidney OR Membrane And (Potential OR Permeability OR Pore) OR Metabolic OR Osmo* OR Permeability OR Ph Balance OR Renal OR Solute OR Stress OR Temperature OR Thermal OR Uric OR Water OR Water Retention OR Water Permeability OR Water Transport)

These [full search results](#) were exported and refined in excel with care taken to manually preserve gene symbol data fields. Note: summary counts of genes IDs assigned to transcripts was initially conducted in excel (Appendix 4). Manual manipulation of the exported database data was conducted to summarise genes identified, and to create a list of unique genes returned by the search term. Duplicate gene entries were prioritised by taxa and a list of 993 genes of particular interest to this study were identified.

Excel was used to create initial summary statistics of the taxa and genes returned, as well as record information retained at each step of manual filtering (Appendix 4).

Excel is not ideal for the manipulation of lists of gene names this represents preliminary data exploration, so great care was taken to ensure gene IDs integrity was maintained and all further filtering was conducted in R below. The following analysis was conducted in to subset the sequenced *T. adelaidensis* transcript lists based on putative gene annotation.

Import the reference “genes of interest” list built from an NCBI database search (Chapter 5). [This imported list](#) is after initial duplicate filtering in excel as well as adding a column for gene symbol/ID in all lower case. It contains 993 unique gene symbols for the most favoured taxa (as per the list in Appendix 4).

```
Sauria_2020.06.14 <- read.csv("~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/Returned organisms 2020-06-15
↳ Sauria-RM-dup-loc FULL.csv",
  sep = ",", header = TRUE)
nrow(Sauria_2020.06.14)
```

```
## [1] 993
```

```
head(Sauria_2020.06.14)
```

##	tax_id	Org_name.new_name	Org_name	GeneID	CurrentID	Status
## 1	9031	J	Gallus gallus	416811	0	live
## 2	38654	I	Alligator sinensis	102374204	0	live
## 3	9031	J	Gallus gallus	418791	0	live
## 4	9031	J	Gallus gallus	423767	0	live
## 5	28377	A	Anolis carolinensis	100565298	0	live
## 6	9031	J	Gallus gallus	373916	0	live

##	Symbol	Symbol.CAPS	Aliases
## 1	AACS	aacs	
## 2	ABCA5	abca5	
## 3	ABCC4	abcc4	
## 4	ABCG2	abcg2	
## 5	ace2	ace2	
## 6	AC01	aco1	IREB1, IREBP

##	description
## 1	acetoacetyl-CoA synthetase
## 2	ATP binding cassette subfamily A member 5
## 3	ATP binding cassette subfamily C member 4
## 4	ATP binding cassette subfamily G member 2 (Junior blood group)
## 5	angiotensin I converting enzyme 2
## 6	aconitase 1, soluble

##	description
## 1	
## 2	ATP-binding
## 3	multidrug resistance-associated protein 4 ATP-binding
## 4	broad substrate specificity ATP-binding cassette transporter ABCG2 ATP-binding cassette sub-family
## 5	
## 6	cytoplasmic aconitase hydratase IRE-BP 1 IRE-binding protein 1 Iron responsive

##	map_location	chromosome	genomic_nucleotide_accession.version
## 1	15		NC_006102.5
## 2	Un		
## 3	1		NC_006088.5
## 4	6		NC_006093.5
## 5	3		NC_014778.1
## 6	Z		NC_006127.5

##	start_position_on_the_genomic_accession	end_position_on_the_genomic_accession
## 1	4746614	4783923
## 2	NA	NA
## 3	147470494	147695961
## 4	18374408	18392256
## 5	121501128	121544841
## 6	71167742	71204524

```
## orientation exon_count OMIM Column1
## 1 minus 18 NA NA
## 2 NA NA NA
## 3 plus 37 NA NA
## 4 plus 18 NA NA
## 5 minus 20 NA NA
## 6 plus 21 NA NA
```

The “Gene Symbol” column output by the NCBI database matches the format of “gene names” output by the conversion of UniProt Protein IDs generated

Check Gene ID title case for non-unique entries

```
Sauria_2020.06.14 %>%
  count(Symbol.CAPS) %>%
  filter(n > 1)
```

```
## [1] Symbol.CAPS n
## <0 rows> (or 0-length row.names)
```

Rename column Symbol.CAPS to Gene so column can be compared to the Gene column in BLASTx.gene.join_filt, make this column characters to allow joins

```
Sauria_2020.06.14 <- rename(Sauria_2020.06.14, Gene = "Symbol.CAPS")
Sauria_2020.06.14$Gene <- as.character(Sauria_2020.06.14$Gene)
head(Sauria_2020.06.14)
```

```
## tax_id Org_name.new_name Org_name GeneID CurrentID Status
## 1 9031 J Gallus gallus 416811 0 live
## 2 38654 I Alligator sinensis 102374204 0 live
## 3 9031 J Gallus gallus 418791 0 live
## 4 9031 J Gallus gallus 423767 0 live
## 5 28377 A Anolis carolinensis 100565298 0 live
## 6 9031 J Gallus gallus 373916 0 live
```

```
## Symbol Gene Aliases
## 1 AACS aacs
## 2 ABCA5 abca5
## 3 ABCC4 abcc4
## 4 ABCG2 abcg2
## 5 ace2 ace2
## 6 ACO1 aco1 IREB1, IREBP
```

```
## description
## 1 acetoacetyl-CoA synthetase
## 2 ATP binding cassette subfamily A member 5
## 3 ATP binding cassette subfamily C member 4
## 4 ATP binding cassette subfamily G member 2 (Junior blood group)
## 5 angiotensin I converting enzyme 2
## 6 aconitase 1, soluble
```

```
##
## 1
## 2 ATP-binding
## 3 multidrug resistance-associated protein 4/ATP-binding
```

```
## 4 broad substrate specificity ATP-binding cassette transporter ABCG2|ATP-binding cassette sub-family
## 5
## 6 cytoplasmic aconitate hydratase|IRE-BP 1|IRE-binding protein 1|Iron responsive
## map_location chromosome genomic_nucleotide_accession.version
## 1 15 NC_006102.5
## 2 Un
## 3 1 NC_006088.5
## 4 6 NC_006093.5
## 5 3 NC_014778.1
## 6 Z NC_006127.5
## start_position_on_the_genomic_accession end_position_on_the_genomic_accession
## 1 4746614 4783923
## 2 NA NA
## 3 147470494 147695961
## 4 18374408 18392256
## 5 121501128 121544841
## 6 71167742 71204524
## orientation exon_count OMIM Column1
## 1 minus 18 NA NA
## 2 NA NA NA
## 3 plus 37 NA NA
## 4 plus 18 NA NA
## 5 minus 20 NA NA
## 6 plus 21 NA NA
```

Create a larger summary file of the transcripts which have a BLASTx result. All BLASTx results will be retained, but there is no need to retain information for 'genes of interest' which were not identified in this dataset. This will be used later to identify information on transcripts which may be identified in the gene expression analysis.

```
BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary <- left_join(BLASTx.gene.join_filt,
  Sauria_2020.06.14, by = "Gene")
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary)
```

```
## [1] 12532
```

```
head(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary)
```

```
## TranscriptID
## 1 PB.7010.1|transcript/12012:1-2076(+)|transcript/12012|m.12781
## 2 PB.2837.1|6a2a91|path0:1-1784(+)|transcript/15955|m.5151
## 3 PB.2838.1|6a2a91|path1:1-2161(+)|transcript/11047|m.5152
## 4 PB.2778.1|67914a|path1:1-1875(+)|transcript/14733|m.5057
## 5 PB.2778.2|67914a|path1:22-1698(+)|transcript/16857|m.5058
## 6 PB.6589.1|fb4549|path0:1-2510(+)|transcript/7231|m.12232
## TranscriptID_3 UniprotID Gene
## 1 PB.7010.1|transcript/12012:1-2076(+)|transcript/12012 Q9NRG9 aaas
## 2 PB.2837.1|6a2a91|path0:1-1784(+)|transcript/15955 Q5VUY2 aadac14
## 3 PB.2838.1|6a2a91|path1:1-2161(+)|transcript/11047 Q5VUY2 aadac14
## 4 PB.2778.1|67914a|path1:1-1875(+)|transcript/14733 Q5E9N4 aadat
## 5 PB.2778.2|67914a|path1:22-1698(+)|transcript/16857 Q5E9N4 aadat
## 6 PB.6589.1|fb4549|path0:1-2510(+)|transcript/7231 Q8N5Z0 aadat
```

```
##   pident length mismatch gapopen qstart qend sstart send   evalue bitscore
## 1 66.048   539     162      2    127 1737     1  520 0.00e+00    684
## 2 44.477   344     188      3      1 1026     63  405 8.03e-98    298
## 3 42.820   383     217      2     79 1224     24  405 6.29e-108   327
## 4 68.235   425     135      0      1 1275     1  425 0.00e+00    647
## 5 68.235   425     135      0      1 1275     1  425 0.00e+00    647
## 6 58.824   425     174      1      1 1272     1  425 0.00e+00    543
##   tax_id Org_name.new_name Org_name GeneID CurrentID Status Symbol Aliases
## 1     NA              <NA>   <NA>     NA         NA   <NA>   <NA>   <NA>
## 2     NA              <NA>   <NA>     NA         NA   <NA>   <NA>   <NA>
## 3     NA              <NA>   <NA>     NA         NA   <NA>   <NA>   <NA>
## 4     NA              <NA>   <NA>     NA         NA   <NA>   <NA>   <NA>
## 5     NA              <NA>   <NA>     NA         NA   <NA>   <NA>   <NA>
## 6     NA              <NA>   <NA>     NA         NA   <NA>   <NA>   <NA>
##   description other_designations map_location chromosome
## 1          <NA>                <NA>          <NA>        <NA>
## 2          <NA>                <NA>          <NA>        <NA>
## 3          <NA>                <NA>          <NA>        <NA>
## 4          <NA>                <NA>          <NA>        <NA>
## 5          <NA>                <NA>          <NA>        <NA>
## 6          <NA>                <NA>          <NA>        <NA>
##   genomic_nucleotide_accession.version start_position_on_the_genomic_accession
## 1                                <NA>                                     NA
## 2                                <NA>                                     NA
## 3                                <NA>                                     NA
## 4                                <NA>                                     NA
## 5                                <NA>                                     NA
## 6                                <NA>                                     NA
##   end_position_on_the_genomic_accession orientation exon_count OMIM Column1
## 1                                NA          <NA>          NA   NA       NA
## 2                                NA          <NA>          NA   NA       NA
## 3                                NA          <NA>          NA   NA       NA
## 4                                NA          <NA>          NA   NA       NA
## 5                                NA          <NA>          NA   NA       NA
## 6                                NA          <NA>          NA   NA       NA
```

Export this file as a .csv

```
write.csv(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE)
```

The number of transcripts which returned a BLASTx result for each gene was already counted in a previous section. Make this a dataframe.

```
Gene_transcript_count <- BLASTx.gene.join_split4 %>%
  group_by(Gene) %>%
  summarize(n = n())
head(Gene_transcript_count)
```

```
## # A tibble: 6 x 2
##   Gene      n
```

```
##   <chr>   <int>
## 1 aaas      1
## 2 aadacl4    2
## 3 aadat      9
## 4 aagab      3
## 5 aamp       2
## 6 aanat      2
```

Filter the genes of interest list based on Gene IDs which match to a BLASTx result from the full transcript list

```
Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Full <- semi_join(Sauria_2020.06.14,
  BLASTx.gene.join_filt, by = "Gene")
head(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Full)
```

```
##   tax_id Org_name.new_name      Org_name GeneID CurrentID Status Symbol  Gene
## 1   9031                J Gallus gallus 418791         0   live  ABCC4  abcc4
## 2   9031                J Gallus gallus 373916         0   live  ACO1   aco1
## 3   9031                J Gallus gallus 420090         0   live  ACSBG2 acsbg2
## 4   9031                J Gallus gallus 421534         0   live  ACTA1  acta1
## 5   9031                J Gallus gallus 373918         0   live  ACTN1  actn1
## 6   9031                J Gallus gallus 419194         0   live   ADA   ada
##           Aliases                                     description
## 1                                     ATP binding cassette subfamily C member 4
## 2 IREB1, IREBP                                     aconitase 1, soluble
## 3           acyl-CoA synthetase bubblgum family member 2
## 4                                     actin alpha 1, skeletal muscle
## 5                                     actinin, alpha 1
## 6                                     adenosine deaminase
##
## 1                                     multidrug resistance-associated protein 4|ATP-binding cassette
## 2 cytoplasmic aconitate hydratase|IRE-BP 1|IRE-binding protein 1|Iron responsive element binding pro
## 3                                     long-cl
## 4
## 5                                     alpha-actinin-1|F-actin cross-linking pro
## 6
##   map_location chromosome genomic_nucleotide_accession.version
## 1                1                NC_006088.5
## 2                Z                NC_006127.5
## 3               28                NC_006115.5
## 4                3                NC_006090.5
## 5                5                NC_006092.5
## 6               20                NC_006107.5
##   start_position_on_the_genomic_accession end_position_on_the_genomic_accession
## 1                147470494                147695961
## 2                71167742                71204524
## 3                1746737                1763012
## 4                40088178                40090517
## 5                28427294                28508906
## 6                5355077                5367713
##   orientation exon_count OMIM Column1
## 1         plus        37   NA      NA
## 2         plus        21   NA      NA
```

```
## 3      plus      18   NA    NA
## 4      minus      7   NA    NA
## 5      plus      23   NA    NA
## 6      plus      11   NA    NA
```

```
nrow(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Full)
```

```
## [1] 393
```

Add the counts of number of transcripts matching each 'gene of interest' as a new column to the genes of interest table, reorder columns.

```
Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count <-
  ↳ left_join(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Full,
    Gene_transcript_count, by = "Gene")
Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count <-
  ↳ rename(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count,
    Transcript_Count = "n")

Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count <-
  ↳ relocate(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count,
    description, .before = Aliases)
Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count <-
  ↳ relocate(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count,
    Transcript_Count, .before = Aliases)
Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count <-
  ↳ select(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count,
    -Org_name.new_name) #this column was used as alphabetical factors in excel to sort
  ↳ the organisms by category so that the desired filtering based on taxa group could
  ↳ be achieved when duplicate gene database results were removed. It is no longer
  ↳ needed
head(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count)
```

```
## tax_id      Org_name GeneID CurrentID Status Symbol  Gene
## 1  9031 Gallus gallus 418791      0   live  ABCC4  abcc4
## 2  9031 Gallus gallus 373916      0   live  ACO1   aco1
## 3  9031 Gallus gallus 420090      0   live  ACSBG2 acsbg2
## 4  9031 Gallus gallus 421534      0   live  ACTA1  acta1
## 5  9031 Gallus gallus 373918      0   live  ACTN1  actn1
## 6  9031 Gallus gallus 419194      0   live  ADA    ada
##
##              description Transcript_Count      Aliases
## 1  ATP binding cassette subfamily C member 4      2
## 2              aconitase 1, soluble      4 IREB1, IREBP
## 3 acyl-CoA synthetase bubblegum family member 2      3
## 4              actin alpha 1, skeletal muscle      2
## 5              actinin, alpha 1      2
## 6      adenosine deaminase      1
##
## 1              multidrug resistance-associated protein 4|ATP-binding cassette
## 2 cytoplasmic aconitate hydratase|IRE-BP 1|IRE-binding protein 1|Iron responsive element binding pro
## 3
## 4 long-cl
```

```
## 5 alpha-actinin-1|F-actin cross-linking pro
## 6
## map_location chromosome genomic_nucleotide_accession.version
## 1 1 NC_006088.5
## 2 Z NC_006127.5
## 3 28 NC_006115.5
## 4 3 NC_006090.5
## 5 5 NC_006092.5
## 6 20 NC_006107.5
## start_position_on_the_genomic_accession end_position_on_the_genomic_accession
## 1 147470494 147695961
## 2 71167742 71204524
## 3 1746737 1763012
## 4 40088178 40090517
## 5 28427294 28508906
## 6 5355077 5367713
## orientation exon_count OMIM Column1
## 1 plus 37 NA NA
## 2 plus 21 NA NA
## 3 plus 18 NA NA
## 4 minus 7 NA NA
## 5 plus 23 NA NA
## 6 plus 11 NA NA
```

Export this file as a .csv

```
write.csv(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Full, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Count.
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE)
```

Filter the genes of interest list based on Gene IDs which match to a BLASTx result from the clustered transcript list used as a reference for gene expression analysis

```
Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Clustered <- semi_join(Sauria_2020.06.14,
  BLASTx.gene.join_filt_clustered, by = "Gene")
nrow(Sauria_2020.06.14_Transcripts.Present.Clustered)
```

```
## [1] 392
```

Note: only a single gene that was both identified through the BLASTx search *and* identified as a 'gene of interest' in the database search was lost in this filtering step.

filter the Full transcript list based on Gene symbol identified in NCBI database search

```
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_filt)
```

```
## [1] 12532
```

```
BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Present <- semi_join(BLASTx.gene.join_filt,
  Sauria_2020.06.14, by = "Gene")
nrow(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Present)
```



```
## [1] 955
```

Of the 12532 transcripts which returned a BLASTx result for their predicted coding region, 955 are represented in the 'genes of interest' dataset created from an NCBI gene database search of terms relevant to renal function and water homeostasis.

Export this file as a .csv

```
write.csv(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Present, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University  
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Present.csv",  
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE)
```

3.3 BLAST 2 GO

BLAST2GO (Within [OmicsBox – Bioinformatics Made Easy](#), [BioBam Bioinformatics](#)) was used to perform a gene ontology analysis of the above BLASTx results.

Götz S., Garcia-Gomez JM., Terol J., Williams TD., Nagaraj SH., Nueda MJ., Robles M., Talon M., Dopazo J. and Conesa A. (2008). High-throughput functional annotation and data mining with the Blast2GO suite. *Nucleic acids research*, 36(10), 3420-35.

For import into the program a BLASTx search with the output set to .xml was performed using the fasta file containing the predicted open reading frame compared to the *Anolis carolinensis* proteins database, and a second search to the UniProt Swiss-Prot database (-max_target_seqs 5 -max_hsps 5 -evalue 0.00001).

3.3.1 *Anolis carolinensis* protein database BLASTx

Initial data exploration was performed on the *Anolis carolinensis* proteins database on the assumption that it may return fewer, more relevant matches to *T. adalaidensis*. Comparison to GO databases and visualisation was all completed within a Windows x64 v1.2.4 build of the OmicsBox program and figures were exported as below.

BLASTx was run on the eRSA NECTAR machine, using BLAST 2.9.0 against Anolis protein database AnoCar 2.0 pep downloaded on 12/11/19.

Due to import requirements for Blast2GO output format 5 was used instead of output format 6 which is used in all other sections above. The BLASTx query was:

```
/mnt/Prog/blast/ncbi-blast-2.9.0+/bin/blastx -db /mnt/Prog/blast/blastdb/AcarProt/AnoCar2.0.pep.all/A
```

With maximum target sequences = 5, Maximum hits per sequence = 5, and a required e-value of 0.00001

The BLAST output was imported into OmicsBox, where results were then mapped and annotated to GO terms.

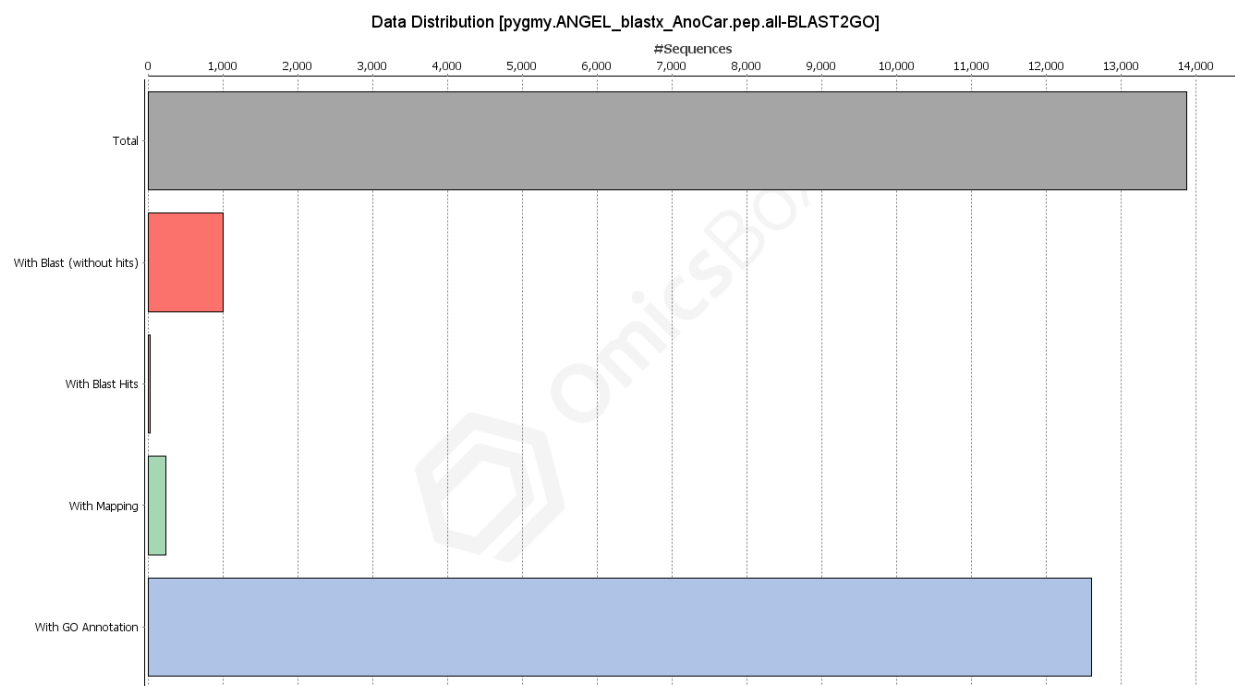


Figure 4: Summary data distribution using the Anolis BLAST database. The file of predicted *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) contains 13,882 unique sequences representing predicted open reading frame of transcripts: 12,602 of these sequences produced >1 BLASTx hit with Mapping and GO Annotation, 243 produced a BLASTx hit and mapping only, 32 produced a BLAST hit only, and 1005 did not produce BLASTx hits

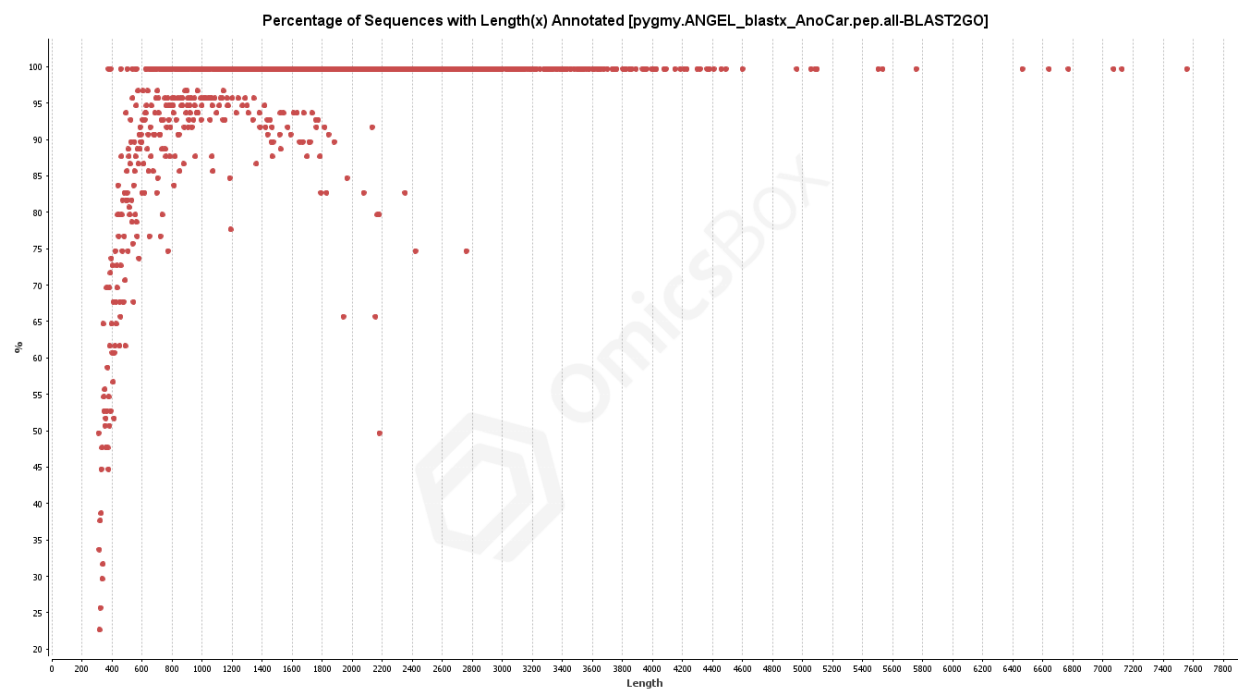


Figure 5: Percentage of sequences with length (x) that were annotated (Predicted *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) as BLAST query against the Anolis genome formatted to a BLAST database)

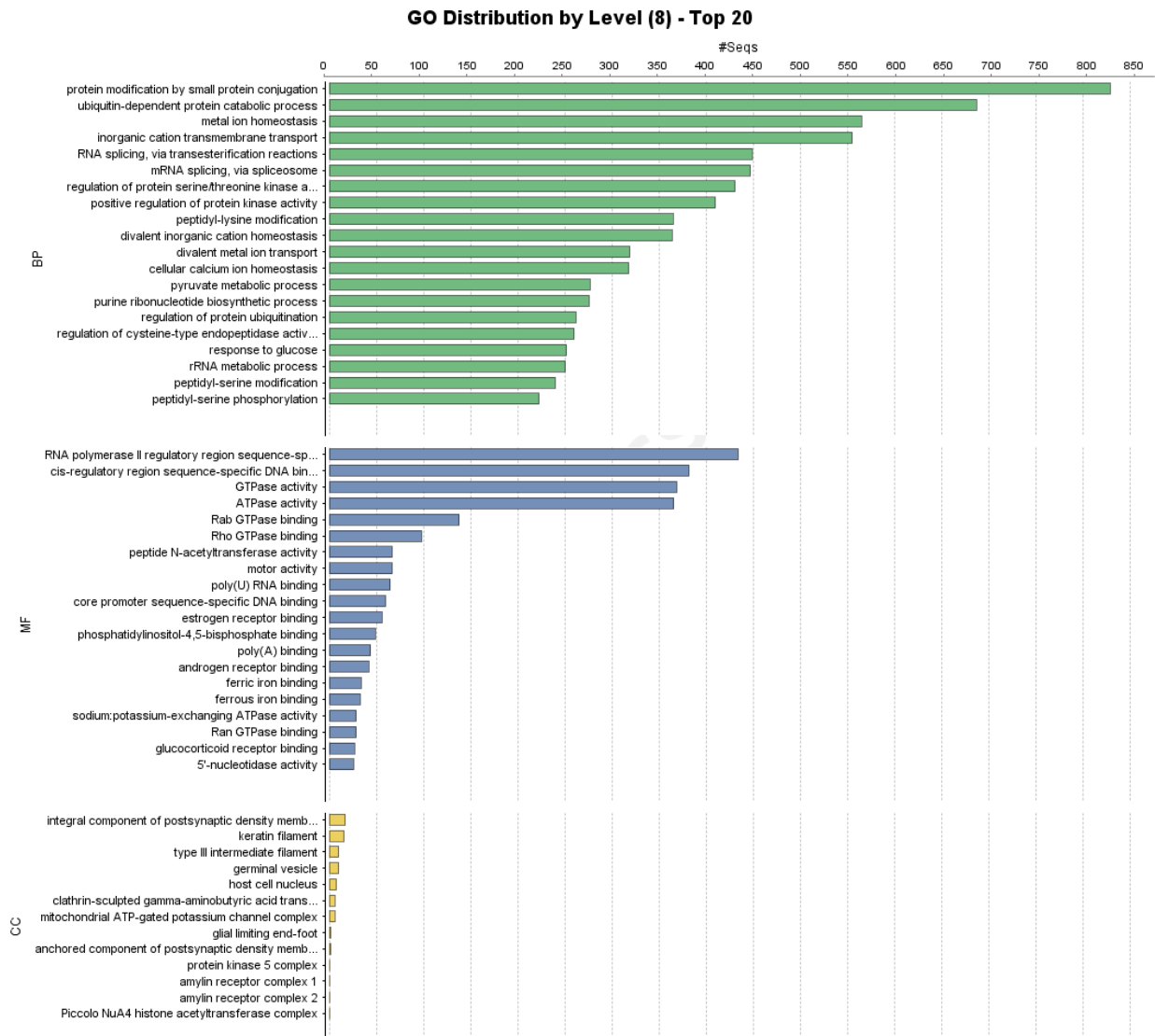


Figure 6: Top 20 annotation results (at level 8) for each category BP - Biological Process, MF - Molecular Function, and CC - Cellular Component (Predicted *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) as BLAST query against the Anolis genome formatted to a BLAST database)

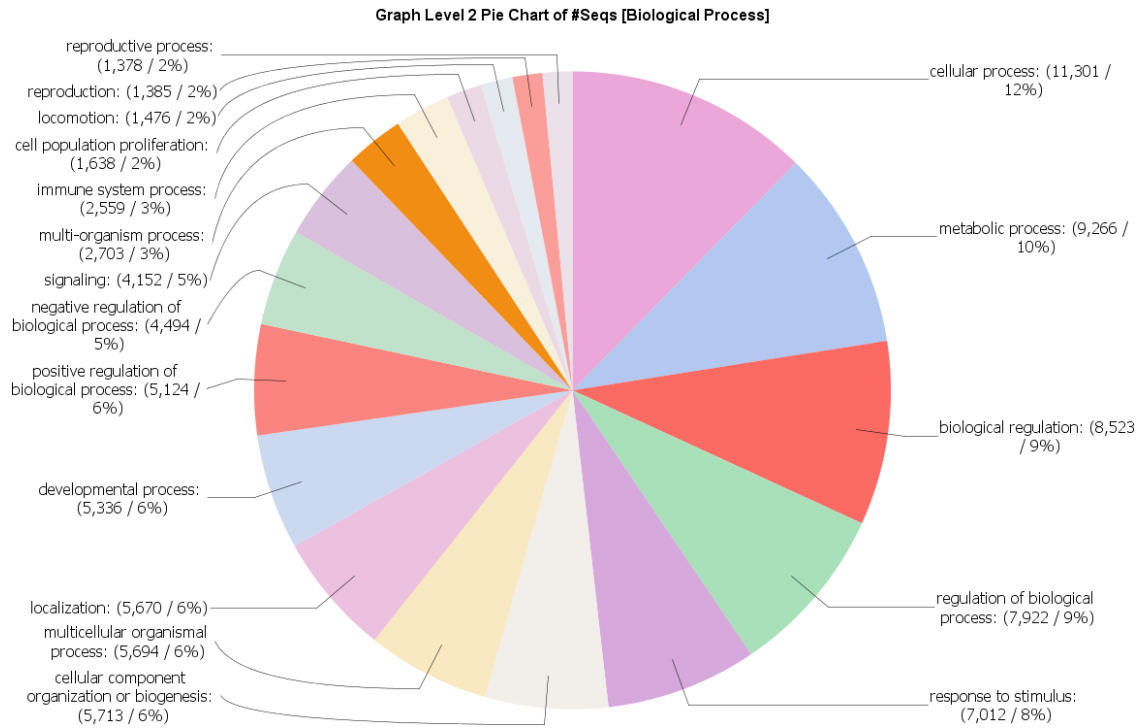
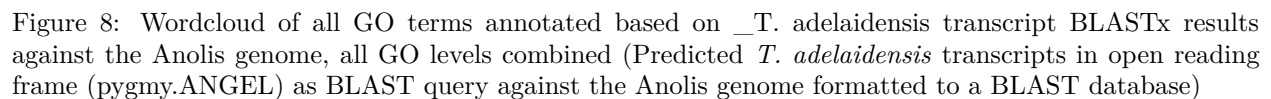


Figure 7: Pie chart of proportion of sequences annotated to Level 2 of the Biological Process category (Predicted *T. adalaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) as BLAST query against the Anolis genome formatted to a BLAST database)



The Anolis database was analysed first as it is the taxonomically closest available genome for comparison. However in order to not limit results, and to maintain some consistency with the annotation done in section 3.2 above, the entire UniProt Swiss prot database BLASTx results were analysed further below.

Final GO data analysis as included in Chapter 5 was performed on the BLASTx search using the Swiss Pro proteins database in order to remain consistent with other annotation comparisons performed here, and due to a larger number of returned results. This analysis was completed within a Windows x64 v2.0.36 build of the OmicsBox program and figures were exported as below.

Due to import requirements for Blast2GO output format 5 was used instead of output format 6 which is used in all other sections above. The BLASTx query was:

With maximum target sequences = 5, Maximum hits per sequence = 5, and a required e-value of 0.00001. Note this limits the results less than the search used in section 3.2 which limited maximum target sequences

to 1, and maximum hits per sequence to 1 so that the top result could easily be retrieved manually. As evident in the statistics below, OmicsBox is capable of interpreting multiple hits per query and mapping accordingly without duplicating data beyond the input 13,882 input sequences.

Blastx results were imported into the program Omics Box, where results were then mapped and annotated to GO terms.

Project Statistics:

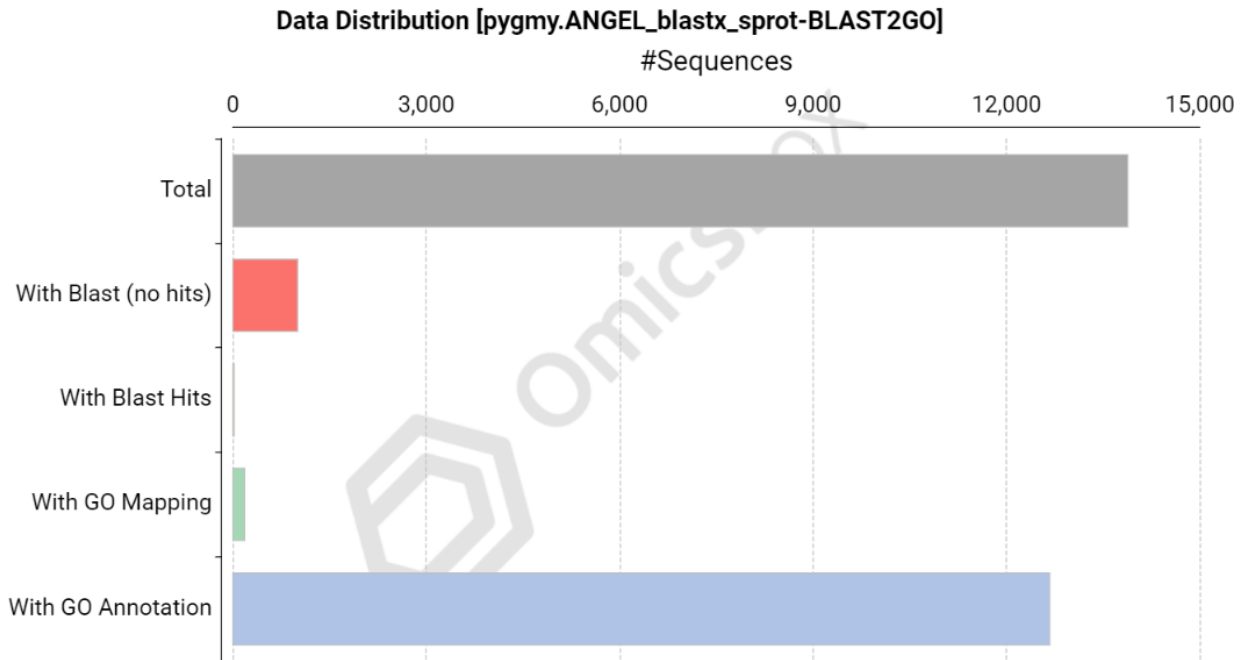


Figure 9: Summary data distribution using the UniProt Swiss-Prot protein BLAST database. The file of predicted *T. adalaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) contains 13,882 unique sequences representing predicted open reading frame of transcripts: 12672 of these sequences produced >1 BLASTx hit with Mapping and GO Annotation, 186 produced a BLASTx hit and mapping only, 19 produced a BLAST hit only, and 1005 did not produce BLASTx hits

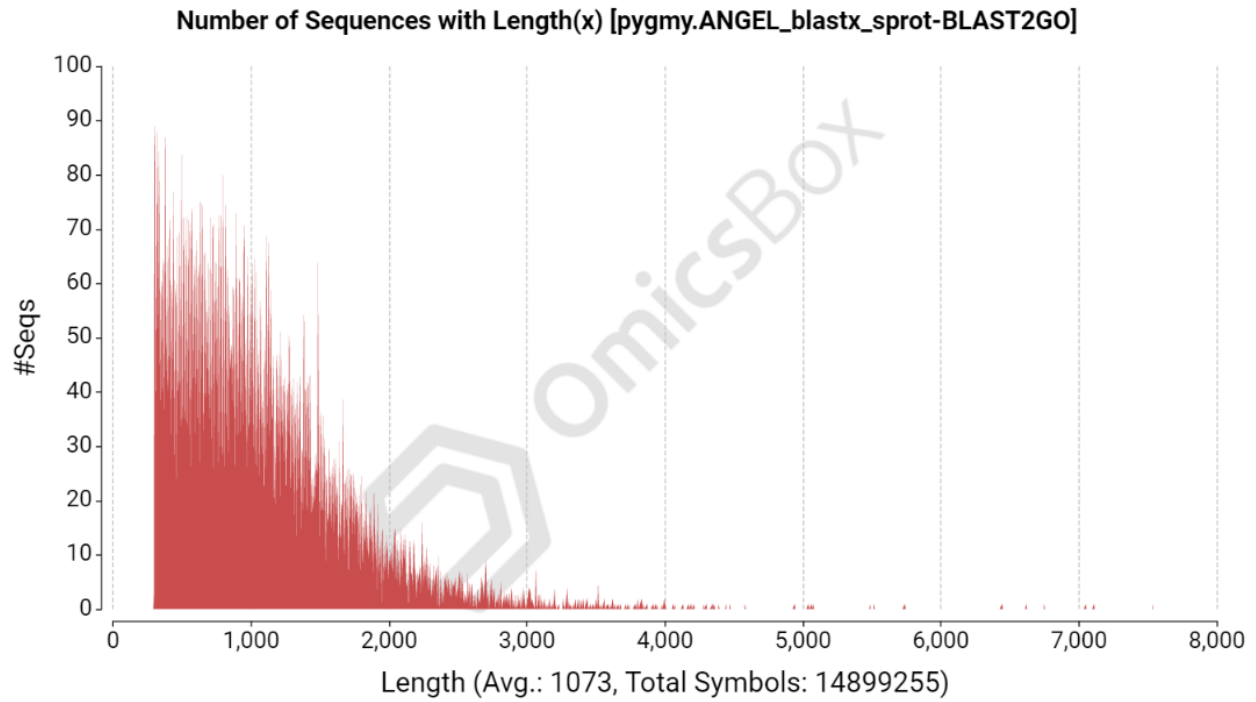


Figure 10: Summary of number of sequences with length (x) The file of predicted *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) has an average sequence length of 1073bp

BLAST Statistics

Mapping Statistics

Annotation Statistics

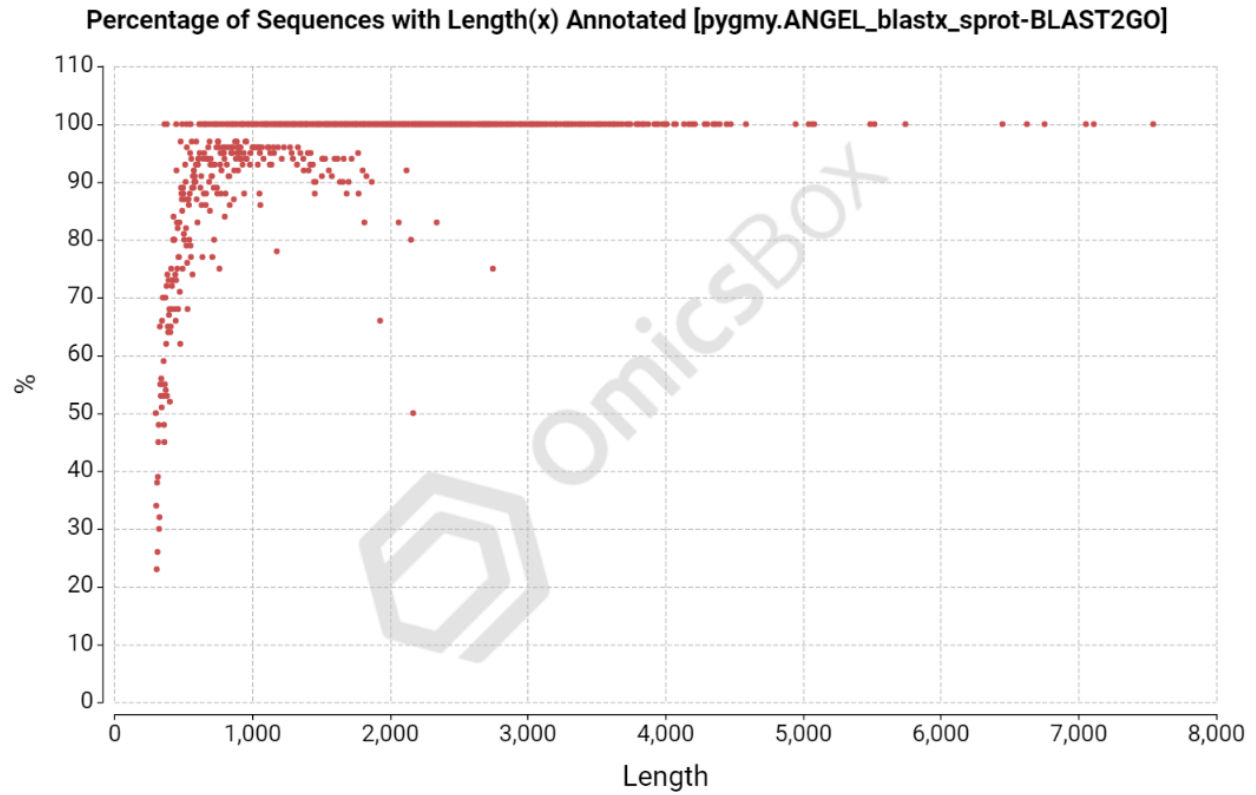


Figure 11: Percentage of sequences with length (x) (Predicted *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) as BLAST query against the UniProt Swiss prot database formatted to a BLAST database))

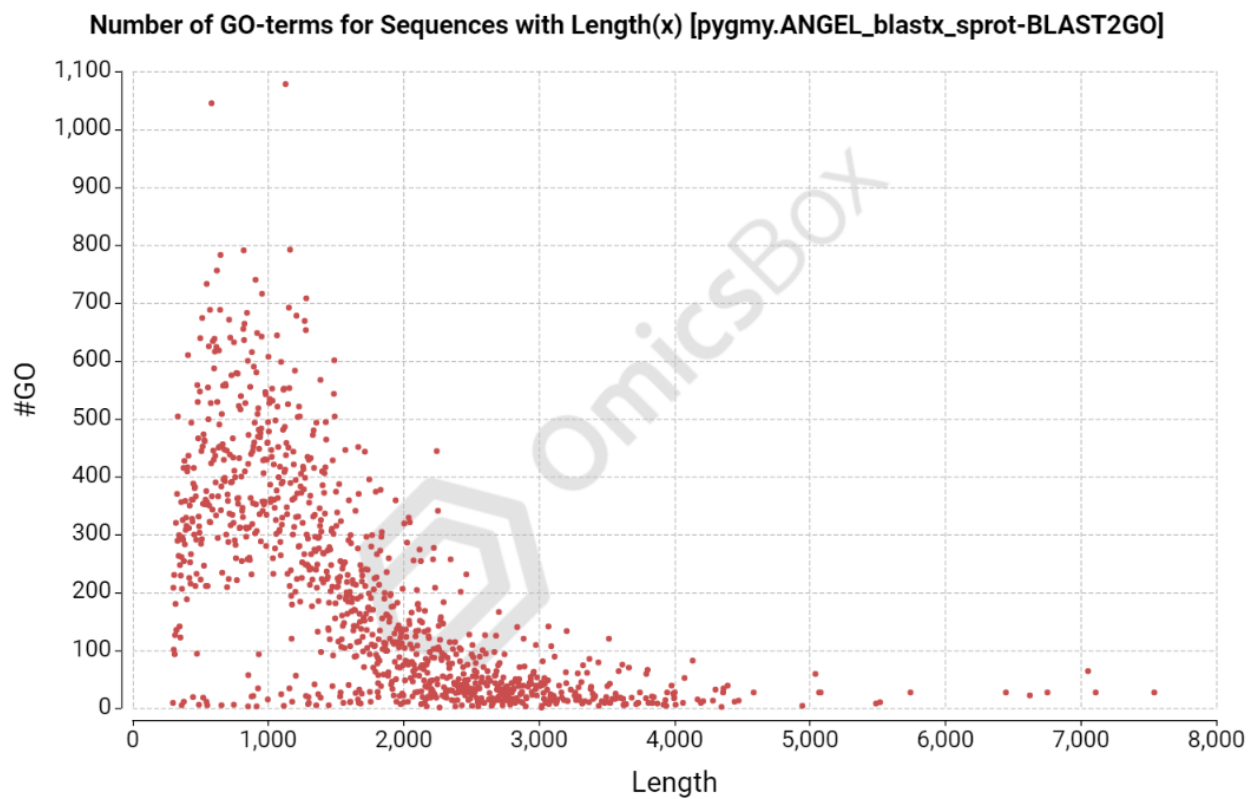


Figure 12: Number of GO terms annotated to sequences with length (x) (Predicted *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) as BLAST query against the UniProt Swiss prot database formatted to a BLAST database)

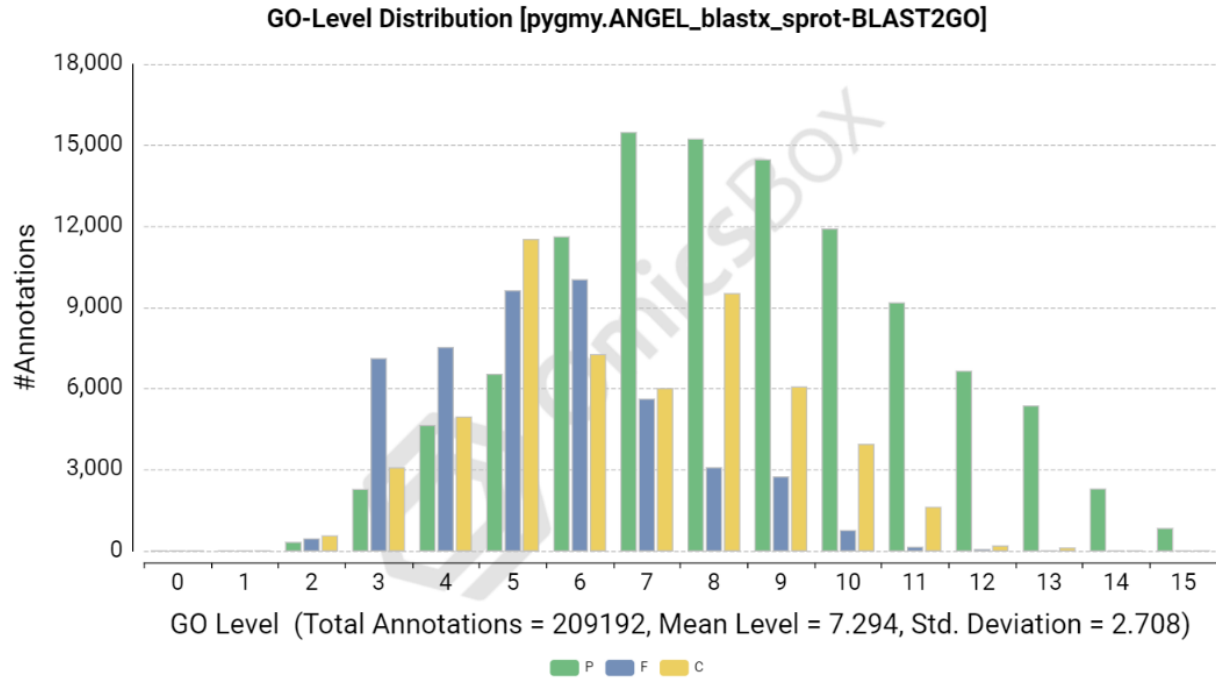


Figure 13: GO level distribution for number of annotated sequences of Predicted *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) as BLAST query against the UniProt Swiss prot database formatted to a BLAST database

3.3.2.0.1 GO Distribution by level 5

GO Distribution by Level (5) - Top 20



Figure 14: Top 20 GO annotations by GO level 5 for the GO categories Biological Process (BP, Molecular Function (MF) and Cellular Component (CC) for *T. adalaidensis* transcripts in predicted open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) using BLASTx results against the UniProt Swiss prot database

3.3.2.0.2 GO Distribution by level 6

3.3.2.0.3 GO Distribution by level 7 Combined GO Graphs

GO Distribution by Level (6) - Top 20

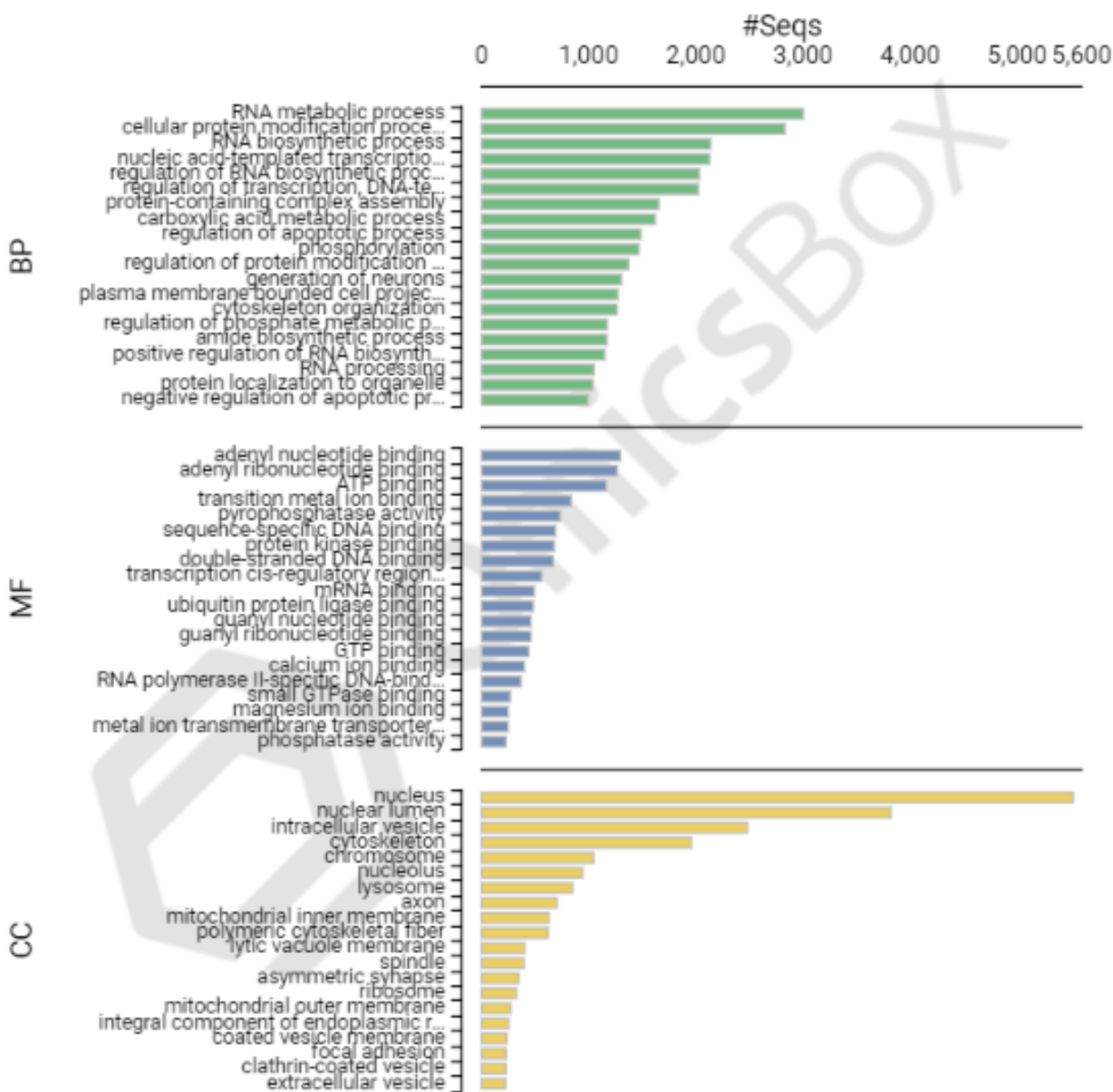


Figure 15: Top 20 GO annotations by GO level 6 for the GO categories Biological Process (BP, Molecular Function (MF) and Cellular Component (CC) for *T. adalaidensis* transcripts in predicted open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) using BLASTx results against the UniProt Swiss prot database

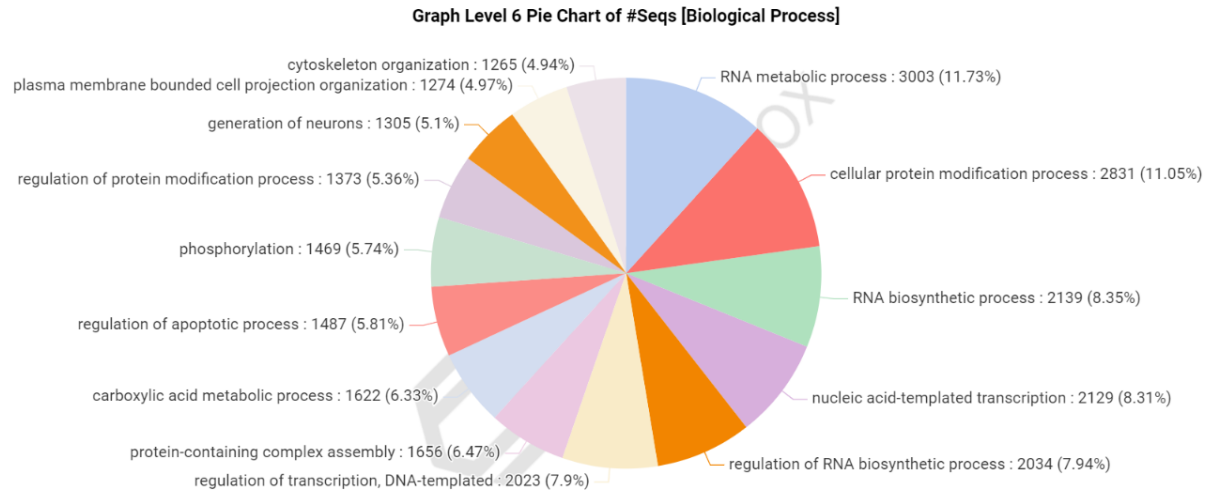


Figure 16: Percent of annotations by number of annotated sequences for GO level 6 (Biological Process -BP) for *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in predicted open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) using BLASTx results against the UniProt Swiss prot database

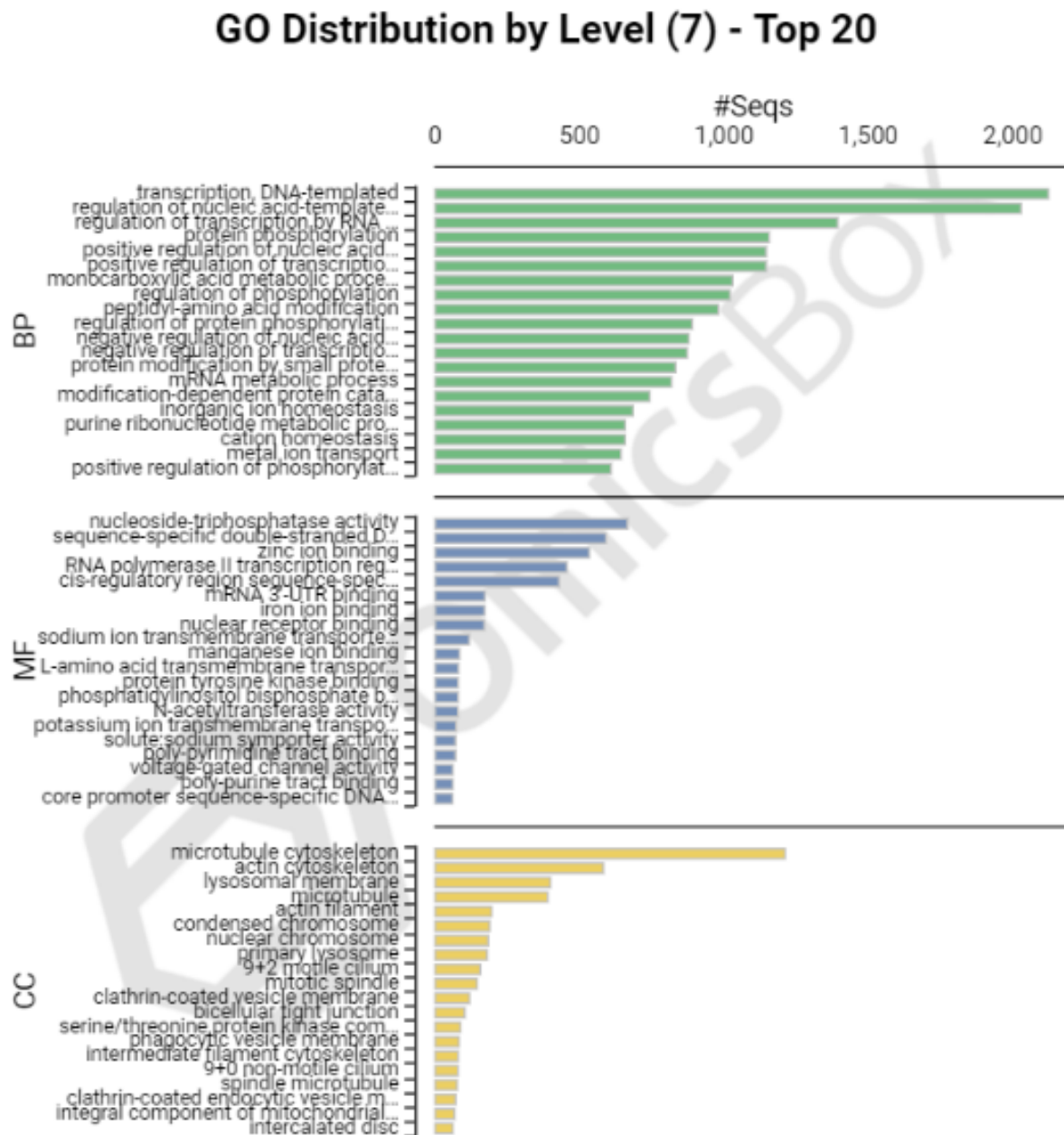


Figure 17: Top 20 GO annotations by GO level 7 for the GO categories Biological Process (BP, Molecular Function (MF) and Cellular Component (CC) for *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in predicted open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL) using BLASTx results against the UniProt Swiss prot database

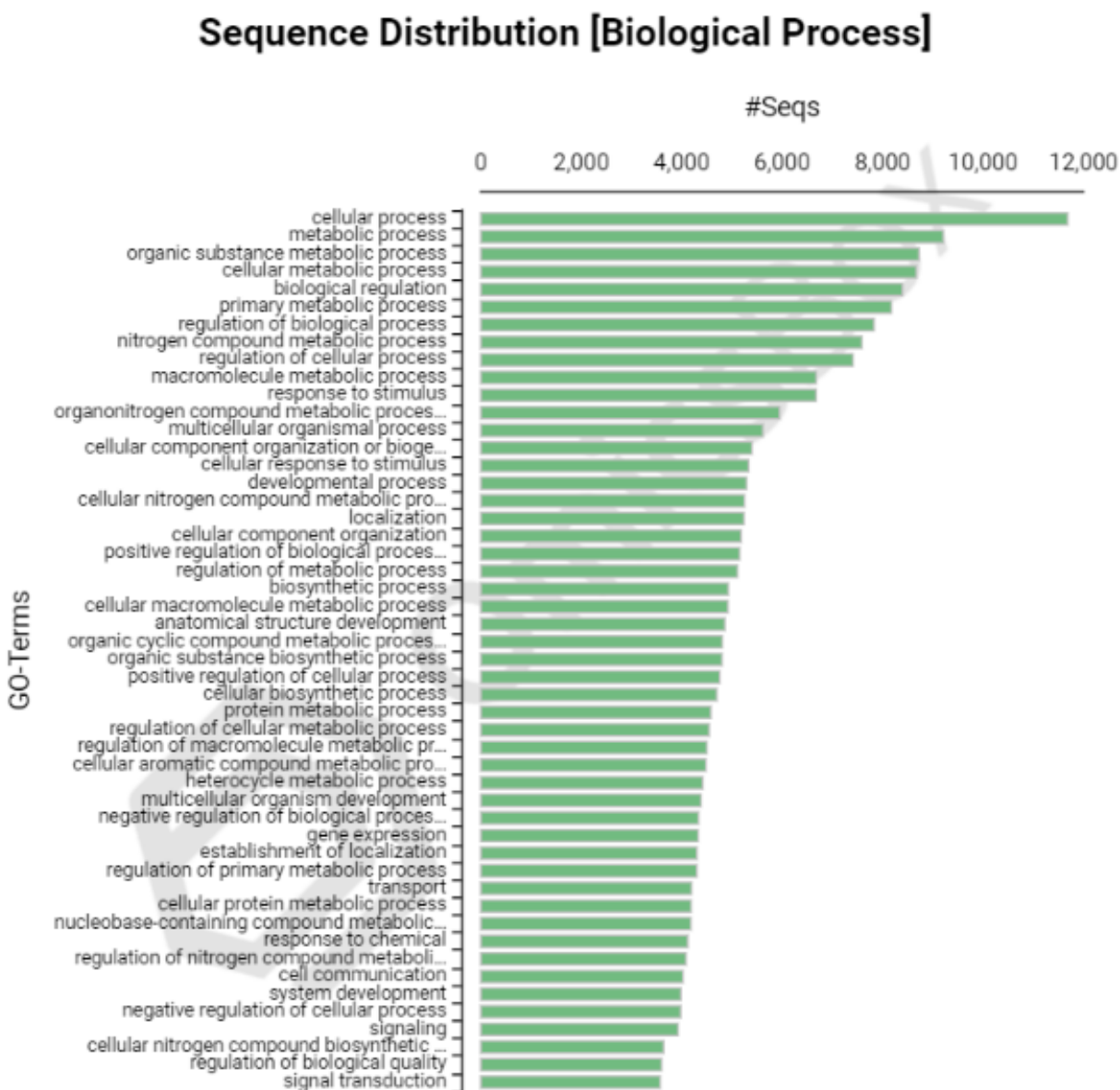


Figure 18: Top gene ontology terms by number of annotated sequences for all GO levels in the biological process category for predicted *T. adelaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL)

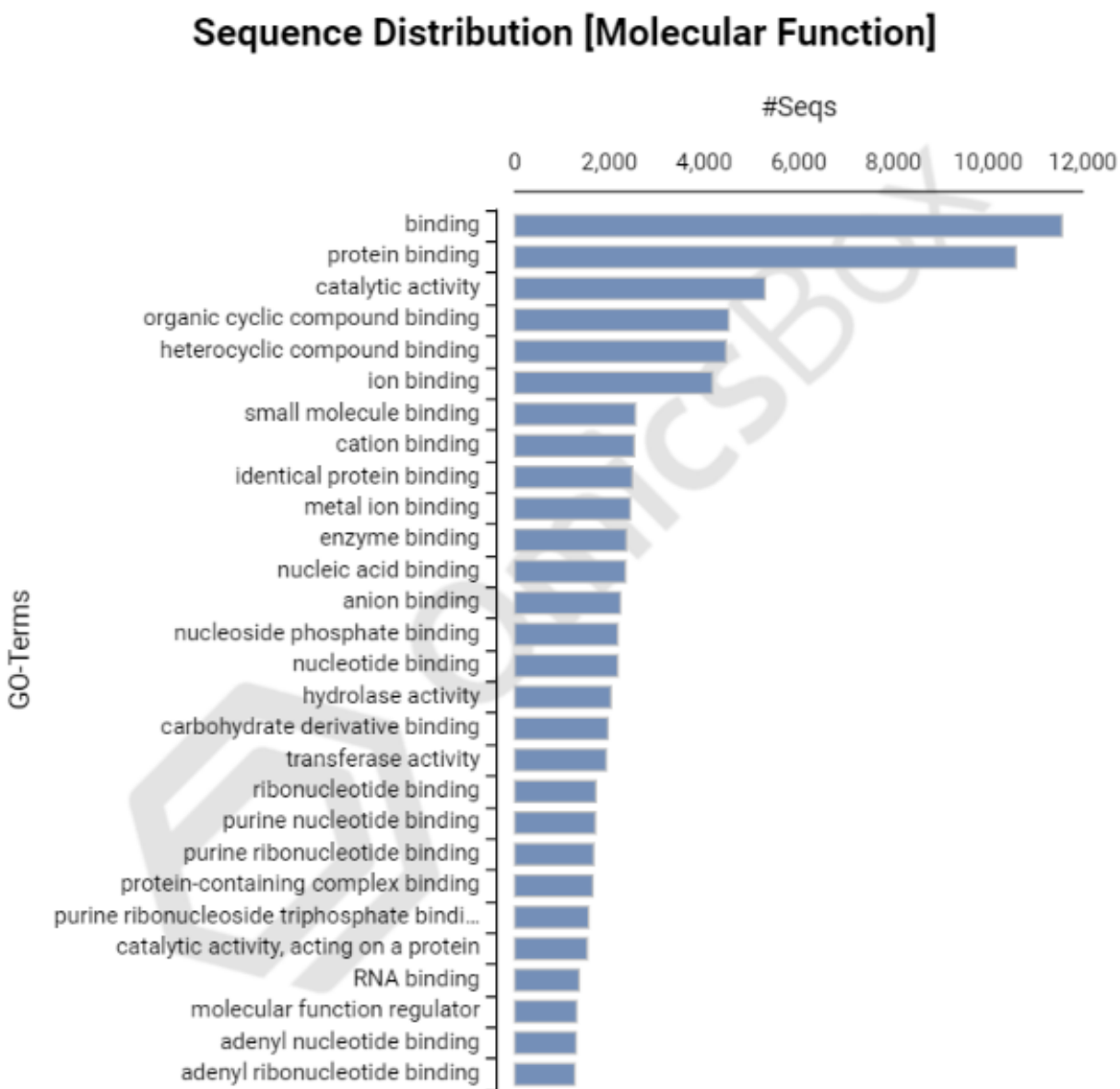


Figure 19: Top gene ontology terms by number of annotated sequences for all GO levels in the molecular function category for predicted *T. adalaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL)

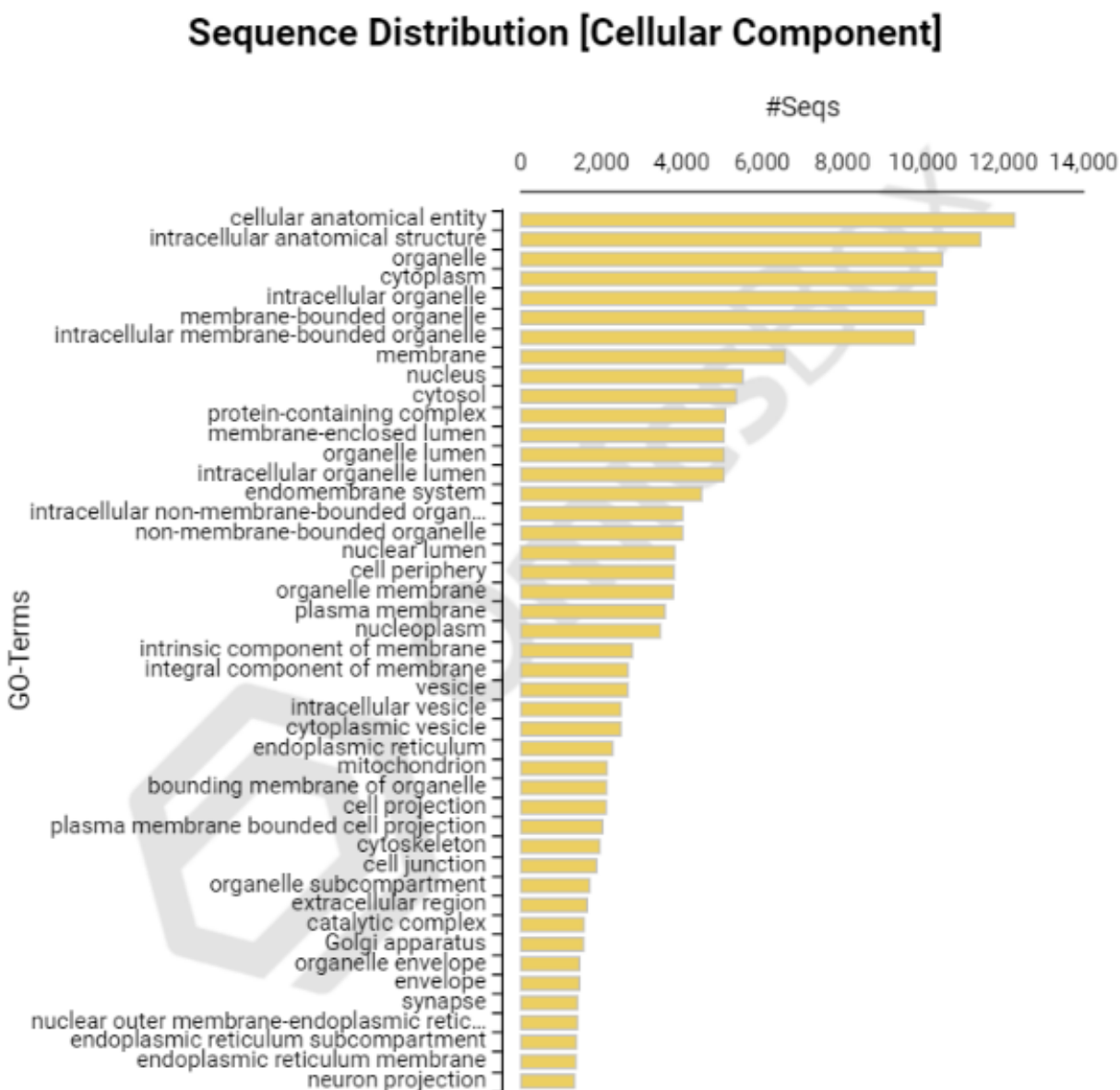


Figure 20: Top gene ontology terms by number of annotated sequences for all GO levels in the cellular component category for predicted *T. adalaidensis* transcripts in open reading frame (pygmy.ANGEL)

3.4 Summary

15,729 Total transcript isoforms retained in initial cleaning and clustering of redundant isoforms.

13,882 sequences in a predicted open reading frame.

9,907 clusters identified based on translated proteins of predicted open reading frame.

9,813 full length transcripts have been subset into a reference file as the longest representatives of one or more transcript clusters.

12,602 of the 13,882 sequences in a predicted open reading frame were successfully annotated to a BLASTx result, protein ID, and gene ontology category when compared to the Anolis protein database.

12,672 of the 13,882 sequences in a predicted open reading frame were successfully annotated to a BLASTx result, protein ID, and gene ontology category when compared to the UniProt Swiss-Prot protein database

4 Gene expression analysis (Chapter 6)

4.0.0.0.1 Long reads (reference index) - Previous analysis:

- Isoseq3 pipe
- Collapsing of isoforms & generating fasta of longest transcripts in predicted ORFs (Cogent/ANGEL)
- BLASTx search of coding sequence file for the longest transcripts in predicted ORFs
- Grouping of transcript clusters/putative gene families (CD-HIT)
- Longest representative transcript collapsed into a reference .fasta (R & Shell scripts)
- As this longest transcript was taken from earlier in the pipeline, persisting poly-a tails were trimmed from the reference .fasta file (Perl script)

4.0.0.0.2 Short reads - Previous analysis:

- FASTQC quality assessment
- BBduk trimming
- FASTQC quality assessment (note: TRINITY assembly not used for counts)

4.0.0.0.3 Both datasets are combined in this analysis:

- Transcript counts per million estimated using Kallisto
 - Clean short reads (above) counted against reference index generated from long read .fasta (above)
- Kallisto output imported into R for analysis using EdgeR

4.1 Kallisto

Short reads have already been trimmed using BBduk as per Chapter 4. These cleaned sequences were imported directly into Kallisto.

As TRINITY was run on the Flinders' HPC Deep Thought that is where trimming was completed, Kallisto however was run on the eRSA NECTAR cloud machine and files were moved accordingly, keeping directories relative locations intact.

The file `reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta` created in the subsetting section of Chapter 4's methods (section 2.1.7 above) was used as the index.

All of this was achieved using the following [kallisto-clstr-clean.sh](#) script summarised below.

create the index the below contains the representative transcript for clustered isoforms with (most) of the poly-a tails trimmed:

```
kallisto index -i reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.idx
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta
```

Output:

```
# [build] loading fasta file
↪ /mnt/IsoSeq-analysis/data/Seqtk/reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.fasta
# [build] k-mer length: 31
# [build] counting k-mers ... done.
# [build] building target de Bruijn graph ... done
# [build] creating equivalence classes ... done
# [build] target de Bruijn graph has 59186 contigs and contains 17770125 k-mers
```

Run kallisto:

```
KallistoDIR=/mnt/DE-analysis/2_alignedData/kallisto-clstr-clean
ReadDIR=/mnt/DE-analysis/1_trimmedData #contains trimmed R1, R2, and singletons

# need to be in the input directory for for file
cd $ReadDIR

for file in *R1_clean.fq.gz
do
  FILESTEM=${file%_*}
  #this FILESTEM only cuts to _clean, the _R1 is included
  FILESTEM=${FILESTEM/R1/}
  #removes R1 from FILESTEM (FILESTEM ends in _ therefore not needed in "text"
  ↪ names)

  echo $FILESTEM

  kallisto quant -i $KallistoDIR/reference_transcripts.1Lv.clean.idx -o
  ↪ $KallistoDIR/$FILESTEM"kallisto-out" -b, --bootstrap-samples=100 --threads=8
  ↪ --pseudobam $file $FILESTEM"R2_clean.fq.gz" || error_exit "$LINENO: kallisto
  ↪ error at $FILESTEM"
```

The full kallisto terminal output is here [kallisto-clstr-clean-log.txt](#).

4.2 EdgeR Expression Analysis

Preliminary data exploration for these data has been included twice for different groupings. The first analysis below including all original eight samples, and other group exploration is listed at the end of this document.

Samples G6 and G7 have ultimately been removed due to batch effects caused by sequencing runs.

4.3 Six *T. adelaidensis* individuals collected between two seasonal periods.

(These methods exclude samples G6 and G7).

This document separates samples by Seasonal group factors AND Sex Group Factors separately to explore the effects on the data.

Import the data:

```
# create paths
setwd("~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr-6&7/kallisto-clstr/")
DIR <- ("~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↪ PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr-6&7/kallisto-clstr/")

head(DIR)
```

```
## [1] "~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr-6&7/kallisto-clstr/"
```



```
paths <- list.dirs(path = DIR, full.names = FALSE, recursive = FALSE)
# the working dir only includes kallisto output for the
# kidneys at this time
head(paths)
```

```
## [1] "G1_SepF" "G2_SepF" "G3_MarF" "G4_MarM" "G5_SepM" "G8_MarF"
```

```
Kcaught <- catchKallisto(paths, verbose = TRUE)
```

```
## Reading G1_SepF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G2_SepF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G3_MarF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G4_MarM, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G5_SepM, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G8_MarF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
```

```
setwd("~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr-6&7")
# View(Kcaught)
```

Set the group factors. Input Sample files are listed in number order G1-G8 excluding G6 and G7. Group factors are applied to the DGElist object and are the point of comparison for expression analyses.

4.3.0.1 Season of collection: 1 = March, 2 = Sep. For the purposes of consistent labelling per group factors some April collections are referred to in the March group. Accurate collection information and dates are outlined in the methods chapter.

```
# these factors correlate to season of collection. 1 =
# March, 2 = Sep.
season_group <- factor(c(2, 2, 1, 1, 2, 1))

# these factors correlate to individuals sex. 1 = Female, 2
# = Male
sex_group <- factor(c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 1))
```

4.3.0.2 Individuals sex: 1 = Female, 2 = Male.

4.3.1 Group Factor: Season

Create the EdgeR DGE list for use in subsequent analyses

```
dge_Season <- DGEList(counts = Kcaught$counts/Kcaught$annotation$Overdispersion,
  genes = Kcaught$annotation, group = season_group)
# View(dge_Season) names(dge_Season)
dge_Season
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.682740e-07 1.363036
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.639676e+01 28.388835
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 113.0000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 997.0000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.4894863 0.9870162
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 10.4093586 4.4945206
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.0000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 147.000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 1577.000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 0.000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 29.50226 12.422
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 0.000
## 9808 more rows ...
##
## $samples
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    2  5796184           1
## G2_SepF    2  4480604           1
## G3_MarF    1  3867272           1
## G4_MarM    1  4517543           1
## G5_SepM    2  3518940           1
## G8_MarF    1  4920453           1
##
## $genes
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1530 1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 2065 1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 1612 1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2999 2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1965 1632.281
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.253130
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 1.288037
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1.000000
## 9808 more rows ...
```

Obtain Counts Per Million to standardise count data comparison

```
myTPM_Season <- dge_Season$counts
# head(myTPM_Season)
```

4.3.2 Initial Data Exploration

Which values in myCPM are greater than 0.5? This produces a logical matrix with TRUEs and FALSEs. TRUE values are samples with > 0.5 counts in that sample per million

```
thresh_Season <- myTPM_Season > 0.5
# This produces a logical matrix with TRUEs and FALSEs
head(thresh_Season)
```

```
##                                G1_SepF G2_SepF G3_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534     FALSE      TRUE     FALSE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  FALSE     FALSE     FALSE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
##                                G4_MarM G5_SepM G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      TRUE     FALSE     FALSE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  FALSE     FALSE     FALSE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
```

Insert colour palette for following visualisations consistency

```
library(RColorBrewer)
myPalette <- c("#999999", "#F0E442", "#56B4E9", "#009E73", "#D55E00",
               "#CC79A7")
```

Plot CPM distribution with logged CPM

```
# export the plot as png
png("plotDensities_Season.png", width = 600)
unfilteredExpr_Season <- cpm(dge_Season, log = T)
plotDensities(unfilteredExpr_Season, col = myPalette, legend = TRUE)
```

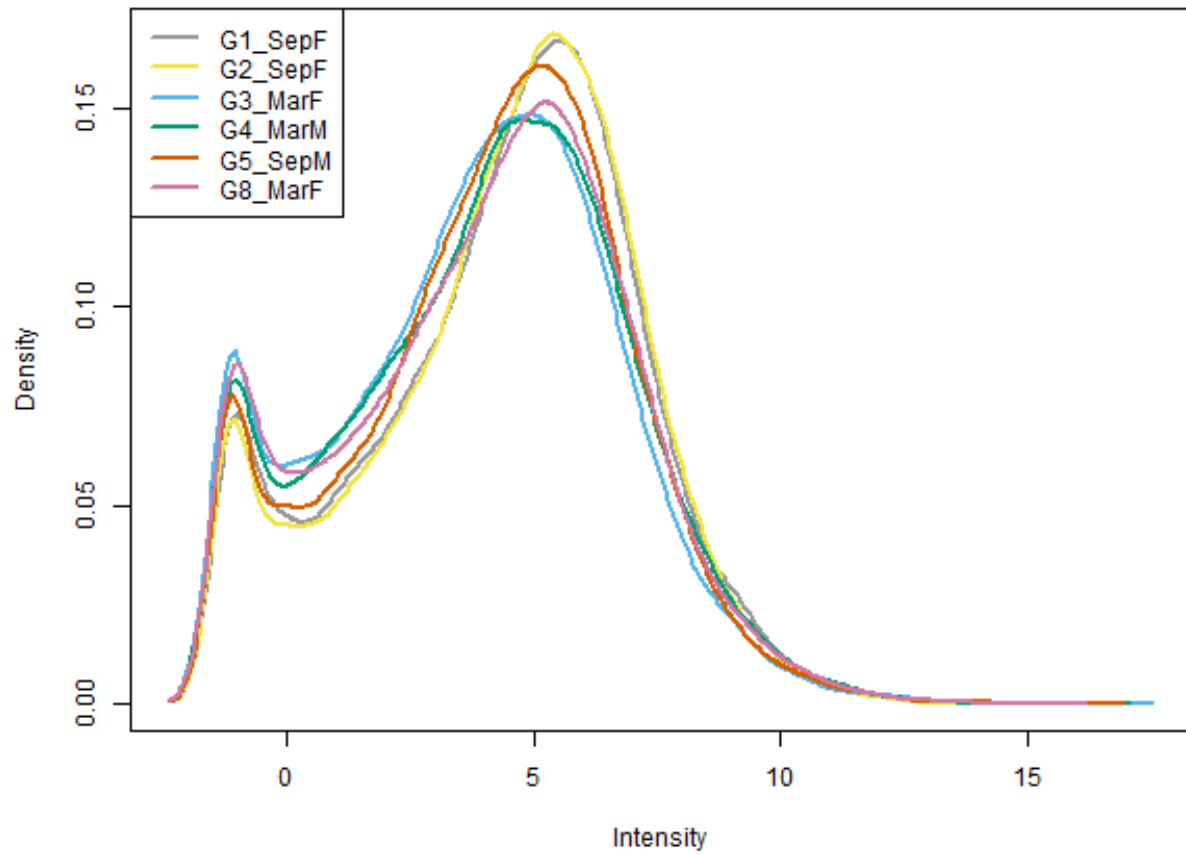


Figure 21: Log Counts per million Densities, for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from six *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples

Visualise library sizes per sample

```
# export the plot as png
png("LibSize_Season.png", width = 600)
# The names argument tells the barplot to use the sample
# names on the x-axis The last argument rotates the axis
# names
barplot(dge_Season$samples$lib.size, names = colnames(dge_Season),
        las = 2, col = myPalette, legend = TRUE)
# title('Library size per sample')
```

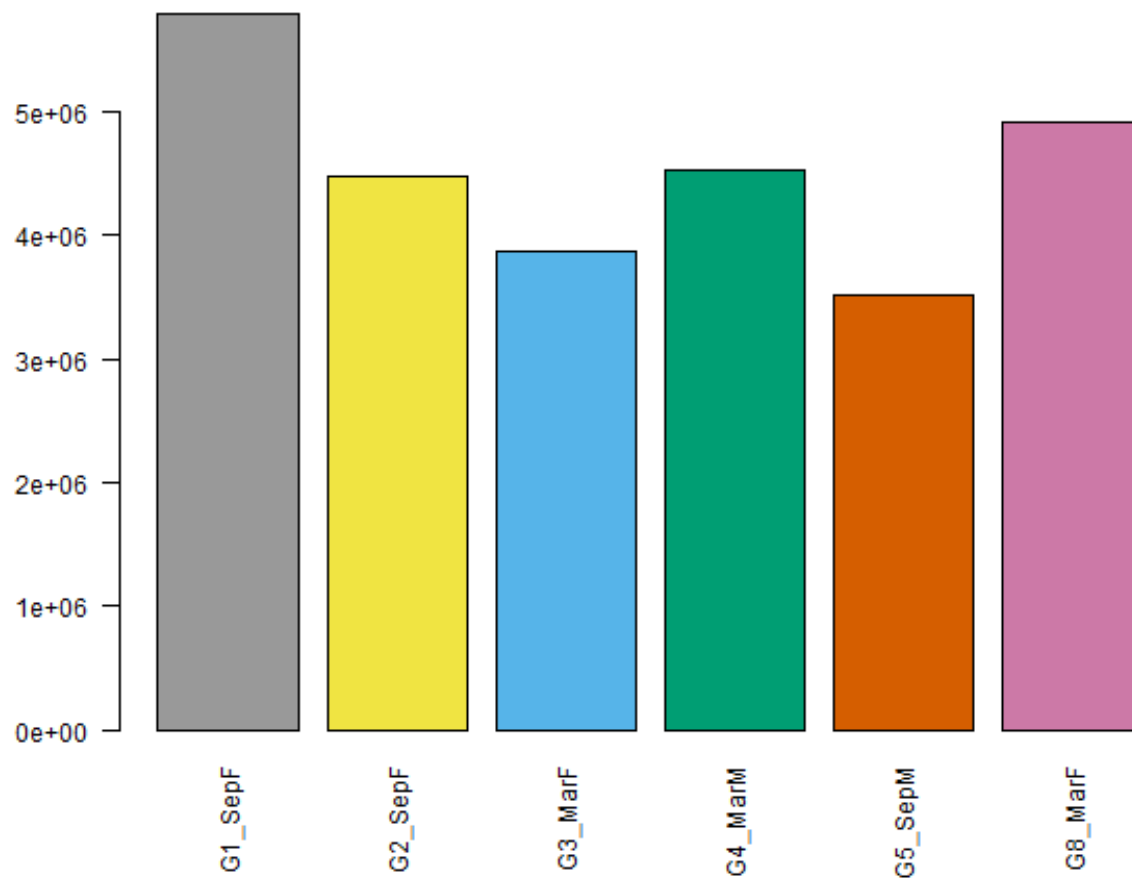


Figure 22: Library size of poly-a selected mRNA sequenced from kidney tissue of six *T. adelaidensis* individuals

Visualise total estimated transcript counts per sample

```
# export the plot as png
png("boxplot_Season.png", width = 600)
boxplot(dge_Season$counts, col = myPalette, las = 2, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplot of transcript total estimated counts')
```

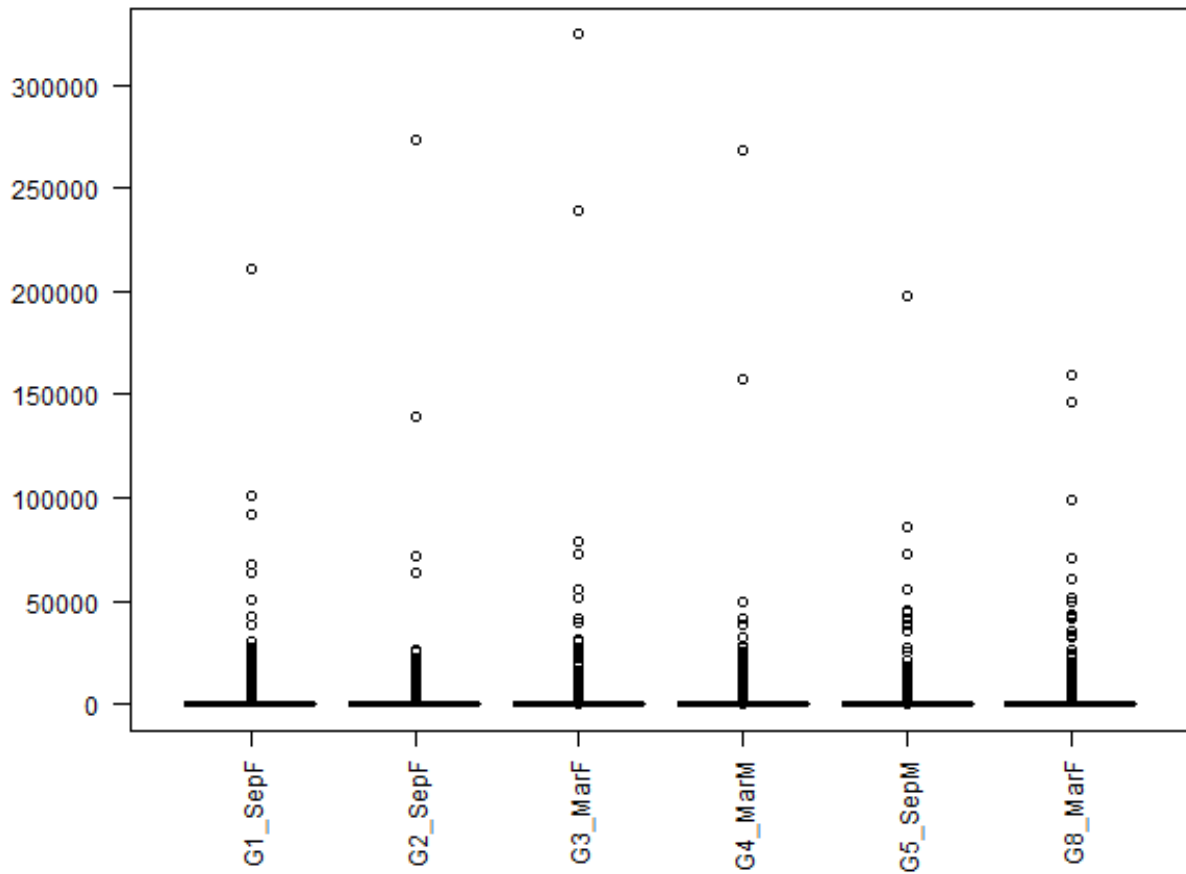


Figure 23: Total estimated counts for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from six *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples

Visualise logged total estimated transcript counts per sample

```
# Get log2 counts per million
logcounts_Season <- cpm(dge_Season, log = TRUE)
# Check distributions of samples using boxplots export the
# plot as png
png("boxplot-logcounts_Season.png", width = 600)
boxplot(logcounts_Season, xlab = "", ylab = "Log2 counts per million",
        las = 2, col = myPalette, legend = TRUE)
# Let's add a blue horizontal line that corresponds to the
# median logCPM
abline(h = median(logcounts_Season), col = myPalette, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplots of log Counts Per Million')
```

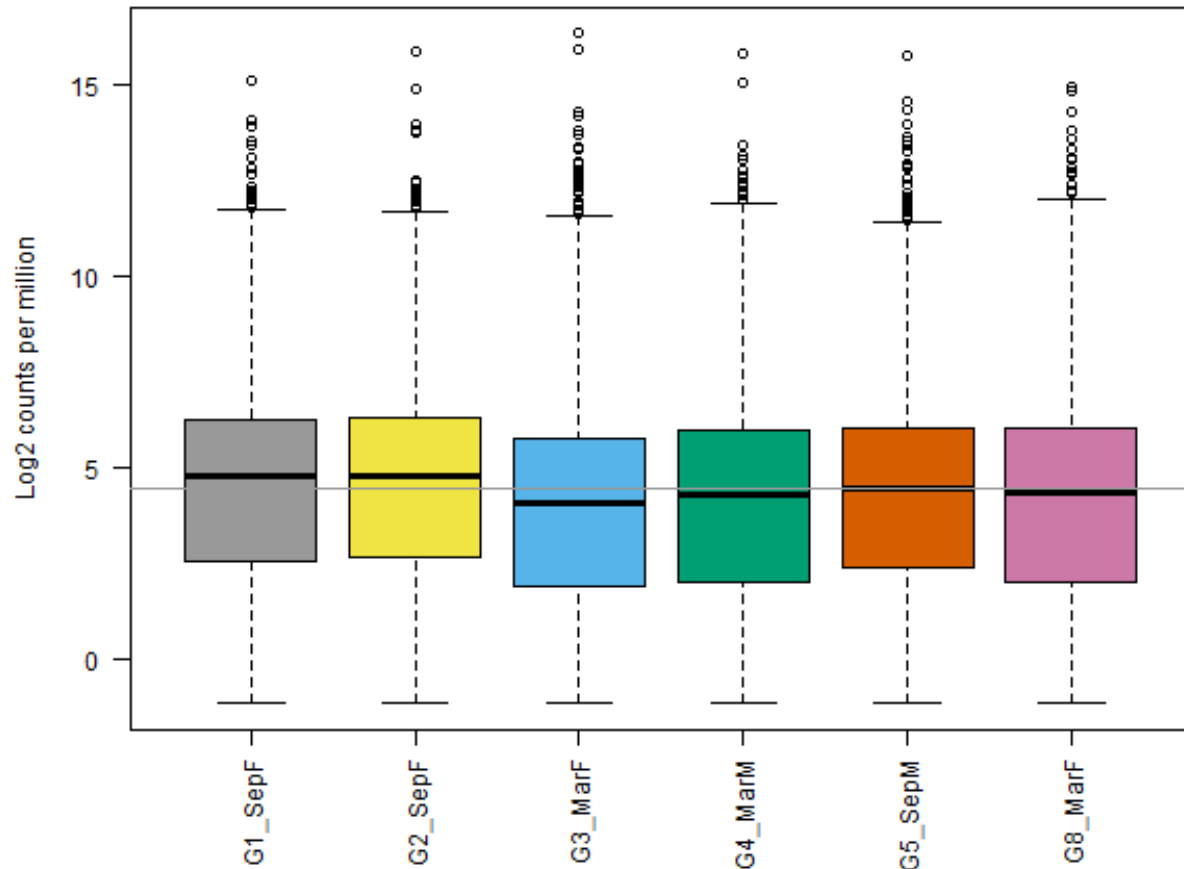


Figure 24: Log2 of estimated counts per million, for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from six *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples

Visualise sample variation using an MDS plot

```
# export the plot as png
png("MDS_Season.png", width = 600)
plotMDS(dge_Season, col = myPalette)
```

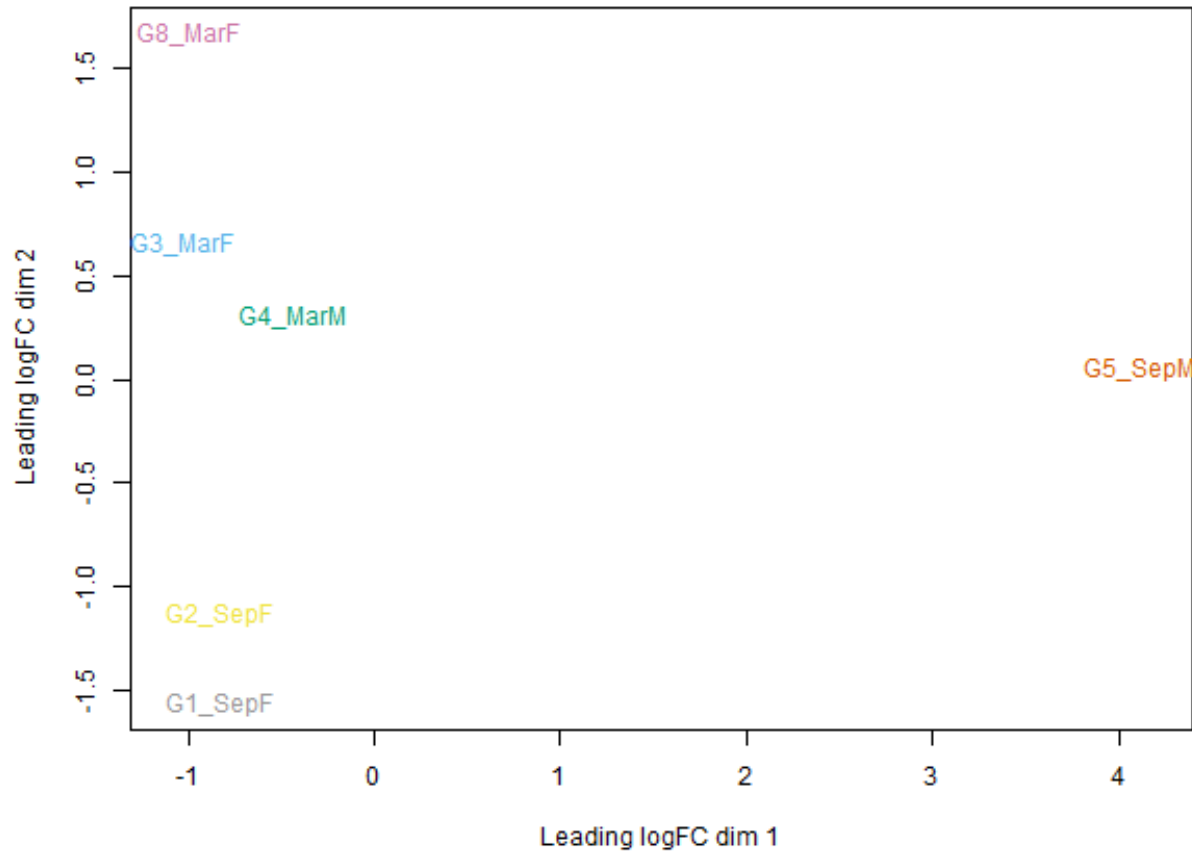


Figure 25: MDS plot of variation among six *T. adelaidensis* individuals

Prepare data for a HeatMap (based off of [this document](#))

Estimate the variance for each row in the logcounts matrix

```
var_genes_season <- apply(logcounts_Season, 1, var)
head(var_genes_season)
```

```
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304
## 2.129658e-01
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564
## 2.533823e-01
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534
## 1.112634e-01
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426
## 8.949062e-01
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401
## 2.129924e-30
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993
## 6.973540e-01
```

Transcript IDs for the top 250 most variable transcripts

```
select_var_decT_season <- names(sort(var_genes_season, decreasing = TRUE))[1:250]
head(select_var_decT_season)
```

```
## [1] "PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227"
## [2] "PB.5298.2|c8653e|path1:2-1500(+)|transcript/19961"
## [3] "PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195"
## [4] "PB.5264.3|c67b04|path4:35-1046(+)|transcript/22702"
## [5] "PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823"
## [6] "PB.966.1|257403|path2:1-1611(+)|transcript/18188"
```

Subset logcounts matrix

```
highly_variable_lcpm_season <- logcounts_Season[select_var_decT_season,
]
dim(highly_variable_lcpm_season)
```

```
## [1] 250 6
```

```
head(highly_variable_lcpm_season)
```

```
## G1_SepF G2_SepF
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227 0.7541505 0.82792179
## PB.5298.2|c8653e|path1:2-1500(+)|transcript/19961 8.4777062 -1.17531272
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 2.6269095 2.65902383
## PB.5264.3|c67b04|path4:35-1046(+)|transcript/22702 7.5221514 -1.17531272
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823 0.1566818 -0.65153689
## PB.966.1|257403|path2:1-1611(+)|transcript/18188 -0.1472913 0.03140609
## G3_MarF G4_MarM
```

```
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227 -0.04654642 -0.5650195
## PB.5298.2|c8653e|path1:2-1500(+)|transcript/19961 0.96325415 0.2590954
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 2.63110803 10.8339962
## PB.5264.3|c67b04|path4:35-1046(+)|transcript/22702 -0.52485253 -0.5919392
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823 -1.17531272 4.0999879
## PB.966.1|257403|path2:1-1611(+)|transcript/18188 -0.07249537 -0.1405300
##
## G5_SepM G8_MarF
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227 11.56898532 -0.63723533
## PB.5298.2|c8653e|path1:2-1500(+)|transcript/19961 7.49680086 7.98334543
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 10.93486157 2.02845409
## PB.5264.3|c67b04|path4:35-1046(+)|transcript/22702 -0.01304149 8.04184470
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823 9.85798545 -0.62606240
## PB.966.1|257403|path2:1-1611(+)|transcript/18188 10.40291931 -0.01877115
```

Reorder columns to cluster Season factor groups, and sexes

```
col.order_season <- c("G1_SepF", "G2_SepF", "G5_SepM", "G3_MarF",
  "G8_MarF", "G4_MarM")
highly_variable_lcpm_season <- highly_variable_lcpm_season[,
  col.order_season]
```

```
head(highly_variable_lcpm_season)
```

```
##
## G1_SepF G2_SepF
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227 0.7541505 0.82792179
## PB.5298.2|c8653e|path1:2-1500(+)|transcript/19961 8.4777062 -1.17531272
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 2.6269095 2.65902383
## PB.5264.3|c67b04|path4:35-1046(+)|transcript/22702 7.5221514 -1.17531272
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823 0.1566818 -0.65153689
## PB.966.1|257403|path2:1-1611(+)|transcript/18188 -0.1472913 0.03140609
##
## G5_SepM G3_MarF
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227 11.56898532 -0.04654642
## PB.5298.2|c8653e|path1:2-1500(+)|transcript/19961 7.49680086 0.96325415
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 10.93486157 2.63110803
## PB.5264.3|c67b04|path4:35-1046(+)|transcript/22702 -0.01304149 -0.52485253
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823 9.85798545 -1.17531272
## PB.966.1|257403|path2:1-1611(+)|transcript/18188 10.40291931 -0.07249537
##
## G8_MarF G4_MarM
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227 -0.63723533 -0.5650195
## PB.5298.2|c8653e|path1:2-1500(+)|transcript/19961 7.98334543 0.2590954
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 2.02845409 10.8339962
## PB.5264.3|c67b04|path4:35-1046(+)|transcript/22702 8.04184470 -0.5919392
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823 -0.62606240 4.0999879
## PB.966.1|257403|path2:1-1611(+)|transcript/18188 -0.01877115 -0.1405300
```

Colour palette

```
mypalette2 <- brewer.pal(11, "RdYlBu")
morecols <- colorRampPalette(mypalette2)
```

Colour vector for season_group factor variable: note - factor groups changed to match column reordering in highly_variable_lcpm March=1 September=2

```
Reordered_season_group <- factor(c(2, 2, 2, 1, 1, 1))  
col.cell_season <- c("chartreuse3", "orange")[Reordered_season_group]
```

Create the HeatMap

```
png(file = "High_var_genes.heatmap_season.png", width = 7.5 *
    300, height = 5 * 300, res = 300, pointsize = 8)
# 5 x 300 pixels height = 5*300, res = 300, # 300 pixels per
# inch
heatmap.2(highly_variable_lcpm_season, col = rev(morecols(50)),
    Colv = FALSE, trace = "none", main = "Top 250 most variable genes across samples",
    ColSideColors = col.cell_season, scale = "row", margins = c(8,
    4), srtCol = 45, labRow = "", dendrogram = c("none"))
```

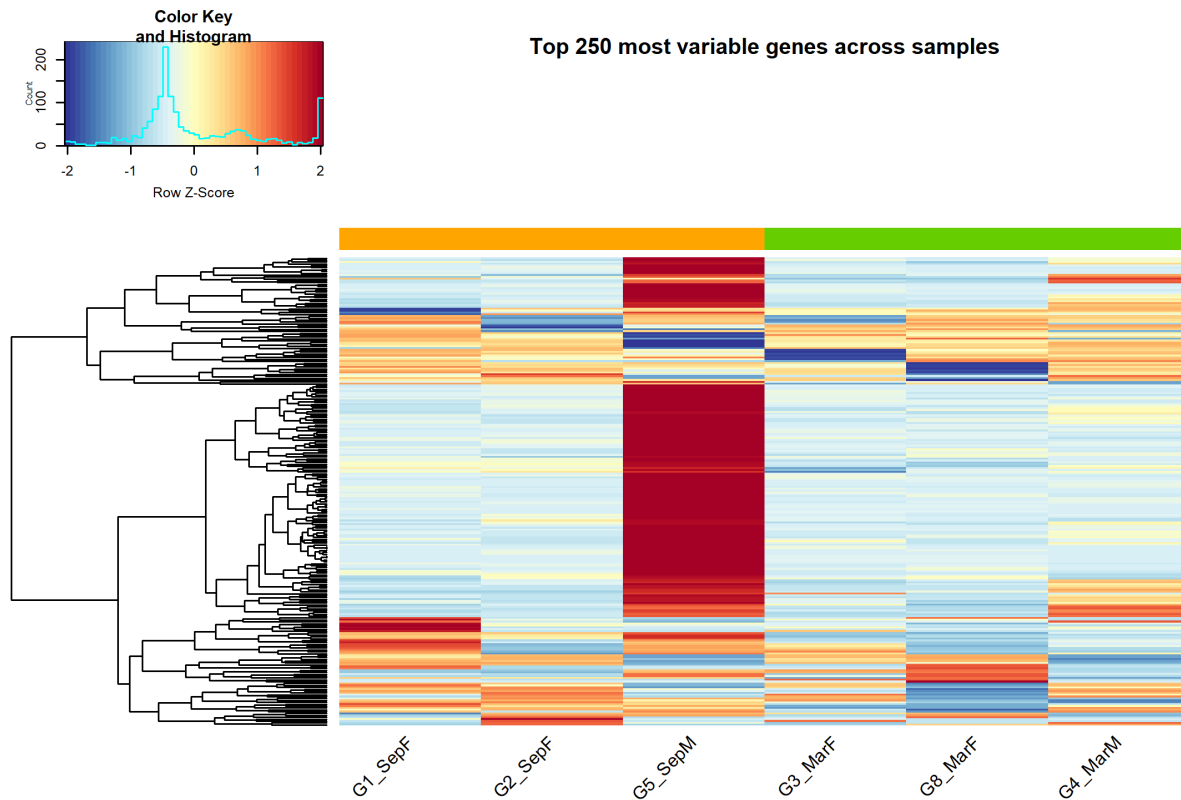


Figure 26: Top 250 most variable transcripts among six *T. adelaidensis* individuals, based on total counts per million values

Transcript IDs for the bottom 250 most variable transcripts = i.e the least variable transcripts

```
select_var_decF_season <- names(sort(var_genes_season, decreasing = FALSE))[1:250]
head(select_var_decF_season)
```

```
## [1] "PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401"
## [2] "PB.28.1|016cdc|path0:1-842(+)|transcript/23336"
## [3] "PB.32.1|017c97|path0:1-1679(+)|transcript/17216"
## [4] "PB.40.1|019024|path0:1-4793(+)|transcript/8273"
## [5] "PB.130.4|056771|path1:13-5910(+)|transcript/2903"
## [6] "PB.159.1|068d5c|path0:1-2199(+)|transcript/10689"
```

Subset logcounts matrix

```
low_variable_lcpm_season <- logcounts_Season[select_var_decF_season,
]
dim(low_variable_lcpm_season)
```

```
## [1] 250 6
```

```
head(low_variable_lcpm_season)
```

```
##                               G1_SepF  G2_SepF
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.28.1|016cdc|path0:1-842(+)|transcript/23336      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.32.1|017c97|path0:1-1679(+)|transcript/17216     -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.40.1|019024|path0:1-4793(+)|transcript/8273      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.130.4|056771|path1:13-5910(+)|transcript/2903    -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.159.1|068d5c|path0:1-2199(+)|transcript/10689    -1.175313 -1.175313
##                               G3_MarF  G4_MarM
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.28.1|016cdc|path0:1-842(+)|transcript/23336      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.32.1|017c97|path0:1-1679(+)|transcript/17216     -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.40.1|019024|path0:1-4793(+)|transcript/8273      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.130.4|056771|path1:13-5910(+)|transcript/2903    -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.159.1|068d5c|path0:1-2199(+)|transcript/10689    -1.175313 -1.175313
##                               G5_SepM  G8_MarF
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.28.1|016cdc|path0:1-842(+)|transcript/23336      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.32.1|017c97|path0:1-1679(+)|transcript/17216     -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.40.1|019024|path0:1-4793(+)|transcript/8273      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.130.4|056771|path1:13-5910(+)|transcript/2903    -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.159.1|068d5c|path0:1-2199(+)|transcript/10689    -1.175313 -1.175313
```

Reorder columns to cluster Season factor groups, and sexes

```
col.order_season <- c("G1_SepF", "G2_SepF", "G5_SepM", "G3_MarF",
  "G8_MarF", "G4_MarM")
low_variable_lcpm_season <- low_variable_lcpm_season[, col.order_season]
```

```
head(low_variable_lcpm_season)
```

```
##                               G1_SepF   G2_SepF
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.28.1|016cdc|path0:1-842(+)|transcript/23336      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.32.1|017c97|path0:1-1679(+)|transcript/17216      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.40.1|019024|path0:1-4793(+)|transcript/8273       -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.130.4|056771|path1:13-5910(+)|transcript/2903     -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.159.1|068d5c|path0:1-2199(+)|transcript/10689     -1.175313 -1.175313
##                               G5_SepM    G3_MarF
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.28.1|016cdc|path0:1-842(+)|transcript/23336      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.32.1|017c97|path0:1-1679(+)|transcript/17216      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.40.1|019024|path0:1-4793(+)|transcript/8273       -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.130.4|056771|path1:13-5910(+)|transcript/2903     -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.159.1|068d5c|path0:1-2199(+)|transcript/10689     -1.175313 -1.175313
##                               G8_MarF    G4_MarM
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.28.1|016cdc|path0:1-842(+)|transcript/23336      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.32.1|017c97|path0:1-1679(+)|transcript/17216      -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.40.1|019024|path0:1-4793(+)|transcript/8273       -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.130.4|056771|path1:13-5910(+)|transcript/2903     -1.175313 -1.175313
## PB.159.1|068d5c|path0:1-2199(+)|transcript/10689     -1.175313 -1.175313
```

Colour palette

```
mypalette2 <- brewer.pal(11, "RdYlBu")
morecols <- colorRampPalette(mypalette2)
```

Colour vector for season_group factor variable: note - factor groups changed to match column reordering in low_variable_lcpm March=1 September=2

```
Reordered_season_group <- factor(c(2, 2, 2, 1, 1, 1))
col.cell_season <- c("chartreuse3", "orange")[Reordered_season_group]
```

Create the HeatMap

```
png(file = "Low_var_genes.heatmap-season.png", width = 7.5 *
    300, height = 5 * 300, res = 300, pointsize = 8)
# 5 x 300 pixels height = 5*300, res = 300, # 300 pixels per
# inch
heatmap.2(low_variable_lcpm_season, col = rev(morecols(50)),
    Colv = FALSE, trace = "none", main = "Bottom 250 most variable genes across samples",
    ColSideColors = col.cell_season, scale = "row", margins = c(8,
    4), srtCol = 45, labRow = "", dendrogram = c("none"))
```

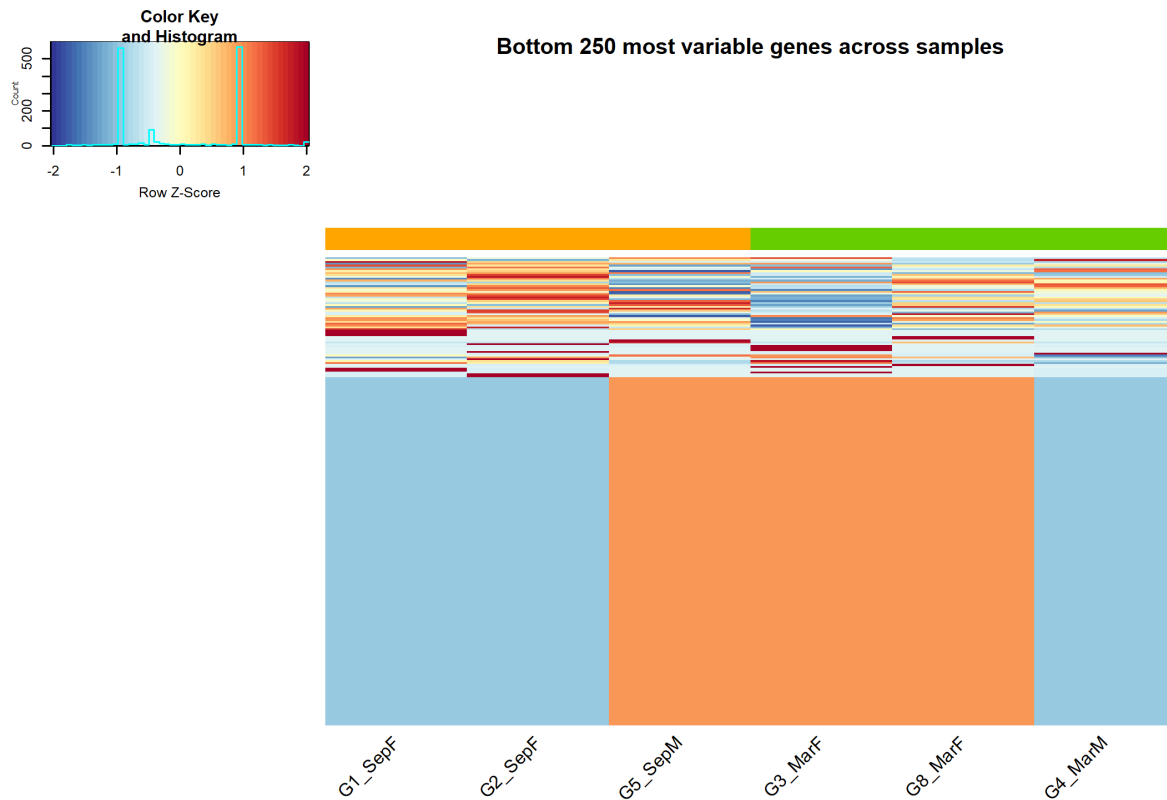


Figure 27: Bottom 250 most variable transcripts among six *T. adelaidensis* individuals, based on total counts per million values

4.3.3 Calculations

```
# Data with actual counts, not TPM = 'dge'
head(dge_Season)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
##          G1_SepF    G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.682740e-07 1.363036
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.639676e+01 28.388835
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 7.179928e+01 33.065458
##
##          G3_MarF    G4_MarM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 113.0000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 997.0000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.4894863 0.9870162
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 10.4093586 4.4945206
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.0000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 10.3920012 12.2814560
##
##          G5_SepM    G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 29.50226 12.42200
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 10.39200 25.50764
##
## $samples
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    2  5796184           1
## G2_SepF    2  4480604           1
## G3_MarF    1  3867272           1
## G4_MarM    1  4517543           1
## G5_SepM    2  3518940           1
## G8_MarF    1  4920453           1
##
## $genes
##
##          Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1530 1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 2065 1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 1612 1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2999 2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1965 1632.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 2714 2381.281
##
##          Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.253130
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 1.288037
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 1.058506
```



```
head(myTPM_Season)
```

```
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      G1_SepF      G2_SepF
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      8.410000e+02  118.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      3.682740e-07   1.363036
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      2.639676e+01  28.388835
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  0.000000e+00   0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      7.179928e+01  33.065458
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      G3_MarF      G4_MarM
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      49.0000000    113.0000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      645.0000000   997.0000000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426        0.4894863     0.9870162
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401    10.4093586    4.4945206
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993        0.0000000     0.0000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       10.3920012    12.2814560
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      G5_SepM      G8_MarF
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      77.00000      147.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      415.00000     1577.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426        0.00000       0.00000
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401    29.50226      12.42200
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993        0.00000       0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       10.39200      25.50764
```

Filter out genes with less than 5 reads in 2 samples for each transcript

```
filter_Season <- apply(dge_Season, 1, function(x) length(x[x >
5]) >= 2)
filtered_Season <- dge_Season[filter_Season, ]
head(filtered_Season)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      G1_SepF      G2_SepF      G3_MarF
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      179.00000    118.00000    49.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      841.00000    746.00000    645.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      26.39676     28.38883    10.40936
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821     71.79928     33.06546    10.39200
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774      708.75635    442.39668    326.26755
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774      624.00000    527.00000    351.00000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      G4_MarM      G5_SepM      G8_MarF
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564     113.0000000   77.00000     147.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      997.0000000  415.00000   1577.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       4.494521     29.50226     12.42200
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821     12.281456    10.39200     25.50764
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774     508.756184   306.91270    552.99585
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774     336.000000   281.00000    719.00000
##
## $samples
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    2  5796184           1
## G2_SepF    2  4480604           1
```

```
## G3_MarF      1  3867272      1
## G4_MarM      1  4517543      1
## G5_SepM      2  3518940      1
## G8_MarF      1  4920453      1
##
## $genes
##                                     Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1530      1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      2065      1732.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       2999      2666.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       2714      2381.281
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821      1920      1587.281
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774       3583      3250.281
##
##                                     Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      1.000000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       1.288037
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       1.058506
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821      1.084999
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774       1.000000
```

Run calculations

```
dge_Season <- calcNormFactors(dge_Season)
dge_Season <- estimateCommonDisp(dge_Season)
dge_Season <- estimateTagwiseDisp(dge_Season)
```

4.3.4 Differentially expressed genes:

View the top ten 'differentially expressed genes'

```
results_Season <- exactTest(dge_Season)
topTags(results_Season)
```

```
## Comparison of groups: 2-1
##                                     Length EffectiveLength
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      1940      1607.2807
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418      2000      1667.2807
## PB.7745.1|transcript/17825:1-1637(+)|transcript/17825     1608      1275.2807
## PB.8897.1|transcript/3462:1-3118(+)|transcript/3462       3086      2753.2807
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387        1086       753.2807
## PB.7443.1|transcript/15548:1-1797(+)|transcript/15548     1750      1417.2807
## PB.2003.2|4ab8e8|path0:1458-4018(+)|transcript/6743       2535      2202.2807
## PB.499.1|124cf9|path4:1-2080(+)|transcript/11611         2071      1738.2807
## PB.3885.3|918572|path1:1406-3716(+)|transcript/9242      2278      1945.2807
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227       1771      1438.2807
##
##                                     Overdispersion      logFC
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      3.166184  4.937224
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418      1.621394  2.891897
## PB.7745.1|transcript/17825:1-1637(+)|transcript/17825     1.000000  5.024827
## PB.8897.1|transcript/3462:1-3118(+)|transcript/3462       1.044347  2.898051
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387        1.242289  3.088832
```

```

## PB.7443.1|transcript/15548:1-1797(+)|transcript/15548      1.000000  4.336311
## PB.2003.2|4ab8e8|path0:1458-4018(+)|transcript/6743      1.179403  2.473788
## PB.499.1|124cf9|path4:1-2080(+)|transcript/11611         1.358840  2.448778
## PB.3885.3|918572|path1:1406-3716(+)|transcript/9242      5.786371 -5.384475
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227       1.141272 11.520001
##
##                                     logCPM      PValue
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      5.413096 3.967872e-09
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418      5.501158 5.425738e-08
## PB.7745.1|transcript/17825:1-1637(+)|transcript/17825     3.551103 2.893073e-07
## PB.8897.1|transcript/3462:1-3118(+)|transcript/3462       5.042973 8.245973e-07
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387        4.962496 8.724447e-07
## PB.7443.1|transcript/15548:1-1797(+)|transcript/15548     3.466335 2.370305e-06
## PB.2003.2|4ab8e8|path0:1458-4018(+)|transcript/6743       5.788082 3.024335e-06
## PB.499.1|124cf9|path4:1-2080(+)|transcript/11611         5.654586 3.673456e-06
## PB.3885.3|918572|path1:1406-3716(+)|transcript/9242      1.510773 3.716870e-06
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227       9.130702 3.880790e-06
##
##                                     FDR
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      3.893673e-05
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418      2.662138e-04
## PB.7745.1|transcript/17825:1-1637(+)|transcript/17825     9.463241e-04
## PB.8897.1|transcript/3462:1-3118(+)|transcript/3462       1.712260e-03
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387        1.712260e-03
## PB.7443.1|transcript/15548:1-1797(+)|transcript/15548     3.488516e-03
## PB.2003.2|4ab8e8|path0:1458-4018(+)|transcript/6743       3.488516e-03
## PB.499.1|124cf9|path4:1-2080(+)|transcript/11611         3.488516e-03
## PB.3885.3|918572|path1:1406-3716(+)|transcript/9242      3.488516e-03
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227       3.488516e-03

```

Output the top 25 table of values based on calculated PValue

```

tab_Season <- topTags(results_Season, n = 25, sort.by = "PValue")
head(tab_Season)

```

```

## Comparison of groups: 2-1
##
##                                     Length EffectiveLength
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      1940      1607.2807
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418      2000      1667.2807
## PB.7745.1|transcript/17825:1-1637(+)|transcript/17825     1608      1275.2807
## PB.8897.1|transcript/3462:1-3118(+)|transcript/3462       3086      2753.2807
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387        1086       753.2807
## PB.7443.1|transcript/15548:1-1797(+)|transcript/15548     1750      1417.2807
##
##                                     Overdispersion      logFC
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      3.166184 4.937224
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418      1.621394 2.891897
## PB.7745.1|transcript/17825:1-1637(+)|transcript/17825     1.000000 5.024827
## PB.8897.1|transcript/3462:1-3118(+)|transcript/3462       1.044347 2.898051
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387        1.242289 3.088832
## PB.7443.1|transcript/15548:1-1797(+)|transcript/15548     1.000000 4.336311
##
##                                     logCPM      PValue
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      5.413096 3.967872e-09
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418      5.501158 5.425738e-08
## PB.7745.1|transcript/17825:1-1637(+)|transcript/17825     3.551103 2.893073e-07
## PB.8897.1|transcript/3462:1-3118(+)|transcript/3462       5.042973 8.245973e-07

```

```
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387      4.962496 8.724447e-07
## PB.7443.1|transcript/15548:1-1797(+)|transcript/15548  3.466335 2.370305e-06
##                                                         FDR
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836    3.893673e-05
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418    2.662138e-04
## PB.7745.1|transcript/17825:1-1637(+)|transcript/17825  9.463241e-04
## PB.8897.1|transcript/3462:1-3118(+)|transcript/3462    1.712260e-03
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387     1.712260e-03
## PB.7443.1|transcript/15548:1-1797(+)|transcript/15548  3.488516e-03
```

```
write.table(tab_Season, file = "Kgenelist-Top25_Season.txt")
```

Join this table of the top 25 differentially expressed genes with the annotation data

```
Kgenelist_Top25_Season <- read.csv("./Kgenelist-Top25_Season.txt",
  sep = " ", row.names = NULL, header = TRUE, stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
Kgenelist_Top25_Season <- Kgenelist_Top25_Season %>%
  rename(TranscriptID_3 = row.names) #rename column to join with

Kgenelist_Top25_Season_Gene <- left_join(Kgenelist_Top25_Season,
  BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary, by = "TranscriptID_3") #add annotation
↪ info
# head (Kgenelist_Top25_Season_Gene)
colSums(!is.na(Kgenelist_Top25_Season_Gene)) #count column entries that are not NA
```

```
##           TranscriptID_3           Length
##           25                25
##           EffectiveLength       Overdispersion
##           25                25
##           logFC                logCPM
##           25                25
##           PValue               FDR
##           25                25
##           TranscriptID         UniprotID
##           15                15
##           Gene                pident
##           15                15
##           length              mismatch
##           15                15
##           gapopen             qstart
##           15                15
##           qend                sstart
##           15                15
##           send                evaluate
##           15                15
##           bitscore             tax_id
##           15                2
##           Org_name.new_name    Org_name
##           2                2
##           GeneID              CurrentID
##           2                2
##           Status              Symbol
```

```
##                                2                                2
##                                Aliases                        description
##                                2                                2
##                                other_designations            map_location
##                                2                                2
##                                chromosome                    genomic_nucleotide_accession.version
##                                2                                2
## start_position_on_the_genomic_accession end_position_on_the_genomic_accession
##                                1                                1
##                                orientation                    exon_count
##                                2                                1
##                                OMIM                            Column1
##                                0                                0
```

```
write.csv(Kgenelist_Top25_Season_Gene, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/Kgenelist_Top25_Season_Gene.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(Note: the column “TranscriptID_3” indicates the full list of 25 output top differentially expressed genes. “TranscriptID” marks the start of the joined BLASTx data: 15 of these 25 transcripts returned a BLASTx result and gene ID under “Gene”. “tax_id” marks the start of the joined genes of interest dataframe: only two of these 15 BLASTx results were also identified in the NCBI gene database search as of particular interest (under “Symbol” genes MCM3 and TK1).

Output the entire table of values

```
tab_Season_all <- topTags(results_Season, n = Inf, sort.by = "PValue")
write.table(tab_Season_all, file = "Kgenelist_Season.txt")
```

Output summary expression data

```
dim(results_Season)
```

```
## [1] 9813    3
```

```
summary(de_Season <- decideTests(results_Season))
```

```
##          2-1
## Down      25
## NotSig 9631
## Up       157
```

```
summary_Season <- (de_Season <- decideTests(results_Season))
head(summary_Season)
```

```
## TestResults matrix
##                                2-1
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    0
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564    0
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    0
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426     0
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    0
```

```
write.table(summary_Season, file = "summary_Season.txt")
```

```
detags_Season <- rownames(dge_Season)[as.logical(de_Season)]
head(detags_Season)
```

```
## [1] "PB.147.1|0620ba|path0:1-1756(+)|transcript/23387"
## [2] "PB.193.1|07b09f|path0:1-2724(+)|transcript/21409"
## [3] "PB.193.7|07b09f|path0:5-2523(+)|transcript/22910"
## [4] "PB.222.2|0889ce|path13:1-894(+)|transcript/23126"
## [5] "PB.225.1|089810|path3:1-2255(+)|transcript/24270"
## [6] "PB.329.1|0bd3d9|path3:1-656(+)|transcript/24223"
```

```
head(results_Season)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEExact"
## $table
##
##               logFC      logCPM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 -0.01384282  4.6123326
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 -0.97428387  7.5877885
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 -0.37656880 -0.9010547
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426  1.38669548  2.1987804
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000000 -1.2129277
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993  0.79643615  2.5138513
##
##               PValue
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 0.98619206
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 0.05750860
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 1.00000000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426  0.06492398
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1.00000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993  0.26397635
##
## $comparison
## [1] "1" "2"
##
## $genes
##
##               Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    1530      1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564    2065      1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    1612      1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    2999      2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  1965      1632.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    2714      2381.281
##
##               Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564    1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    3.253130
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    1.288037
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    1.058506
```

Filter and sort this summary to only include upregulated and downregulated transcripts

```
summary_Season.sort <- read.csv("./summary_Season.txt", sep = " ",
  row.names = NULL, header = TRUE, stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
summary_Season.sort <- summary_Season.sort %>%
  rename(TranscriptID_3 = row.names, Regulation = X2.1) #the name 'TranscriptID_3' is
↪ used for consistency and joining as seen in the next step
```

filter out the transcripts which are significantly upregulated when compared by season

```
summary_Season.sort_UP <- filter(summary_Season.sort, Regulation ==
  "1") #upregulated transcripts denoted as +1
head(summary_Season.sort_UP)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID_3 Regulation
## 1 PB.147.1|0620ba|path0:1-1756(+)|transcript/23387      1
## 2 PB.193.1|07b09f|path0:1-2724(+)|transcript/21409      1
## 3 PB.193.7|07b09f|path0:5-2523(+)|transcript/22910      1
## 4 PB.222.2|0889ce|path13:1-894(+)|transcript/23126      1
## 5 PB.225.1|089810|path3:1-2255(+)|transcript/24270      1
## 6 PB.329.1|0bd3d9|path3:1-656(+)|transcript/24223      1
```

```
nrow(summary_Season.sort_UP)
```

```
## [1] 157
```

Extract the full information about the putative identity of these transcripts from the Summary file created in Section 3.2.3 above

```
summary_Season.sort_UP_info <- semi_join(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary,
  summary_Season.sort_UP, by = "TranscriptID_3")
# head (summary_Season.sort_UP_info)
nrow(summary_Season.sort_UP_info)
```

```
## [1] 93
```

```
write.csv(summary_Season.sort_UP_info, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↪ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/summary_Season.sort_UP_info.csv",
  quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(note: although there are 157 transcripts significantly upregulated, only 93 of these returned a BLASTx result for their corresponding putative coding region)

Filter for Transcripts in this list which ALSO have information from the 'genes of interest' list

```
summary_Season.sort_UP_info.GOI <- summary_Season.sort_UP_info %>%
  filter(!is.na(GeneID))
nrow(summary_Season.sort_UP_info.GOI)
```

```
## [1] 6
```



```
write.csv(summary_Season.sort_UP_info.GOI, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/summary_Season.sort_UP_info.GOI.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(note: 6 of the 93 upregulated transcripts that returned a BLASTx result, are represented in the 'genes of interest' list)

Do the same for the Seasonally downregulated transcripts

```
summary_Season.sort_DOWN <- filter(summary_Season.sort, Regulation ==
"-1") #downregulated transcripts denoted as -1
head(summary_Season.sort_DOWN)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID_3 Regulation
## 1 PB.879.1|206df6|path7:41-2171(+)|transcript/12507      -1
## 2 PB.1436.1|365ff0|path0:1-3058(+)|transcript/6006      -1
## 3 PB.2872.1|6b0af0|path5:1-947(+)|transcript/23097      -1
## 4 PB.3308.1|7b2e7d|path0:1-2337(+)|transcript/9156      -1
## 5 PB.3445.2|8111f0|path13:1-2049(+)|transcript/12812     -1
## 6 PB.3445.5|8111f0|path13:4-2098(+)|transcript/14262     -1
```

```
nrow(summary_Season.sort_DOWN)
```

```
## [1] 25
```

Extract the full information about the putative identity of these transcripts from the Summary file created in Section 3.2.3 above

```
summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info <- semi_join(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary,
summary_Season.sort_DOWN, by = "TranscriptID_3")
# head (summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info)
nrow(summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info)
```

```
## [1] 20
```

```
write.csv(summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(note: although there are 25 transcripts significantly downregulated, only 20 of these returned a BLASTx result for their corresponding putative coding region)

Filter for Transcripts in this list which ALSO have information from the 'genes of interest' list

```
summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info.GOI <- summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info %>%
filter(!is.na(GeneID))

nrow(summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info.GOI)
```

```
## [1] 1
```



```
write.csv(summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info.GOI, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University  
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info.GOI.csv",  
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(note: 0 of the 20 downregulated transcripts that returned a BLASTx result, are represented in the 'genes of interest' list, therefore summary_Season.sort_DOWN_info.GOI is an empty object)

Visualise the logged Fold Change against Average logged counts per million, in expression of transcripts between season 1 (March/April) and 2 (September) using plotsmear: red indicates PValue < 0.05

```
png("plotsmear_Season.png", width = 600)
plotSmear(results_Season, de.tags = detags_Season)
```

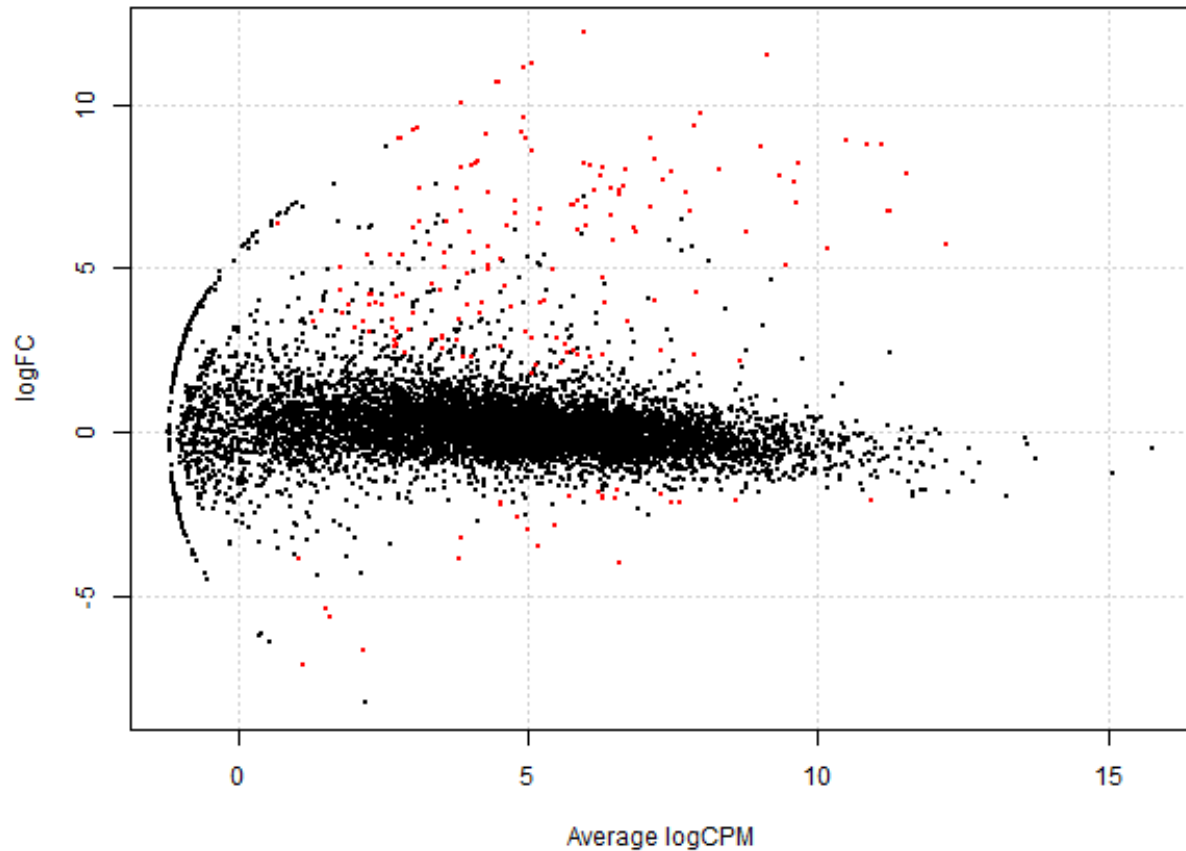


Figure 28: Log Fold Change vs average Log counts per million for expression level comparing September to March season variables among six *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values < 0.05.

Visualise differential expression of transcripts between season 1 (March/April) and 2 (September) with negative Logged PValue against Logged Fold Change in expression: Red indicates a transcript with PValue < 0.05, and Log Fold change > 2

```
volcanoData_Season <- cbind(results_Season$table$logFC,
  ↪ -log10(results_Season$table$PValue))
colnames(volcanoData_Season) <- c("logFC", "negLogPval")
DEGs_Season <- results_Season$table$PValue < 0.05 & abs(results_Season$table$logFC) >
  2

point.col_Season <- ifelse(DEGs_Season, "red", "black")
png("volcanoData_Season.png", width = 600)
plot(volcanoData_Season, pch = 16, col = point.col_Season, cex = 0.5)
# pch is shape 1-26 are vectors, cex is size
```

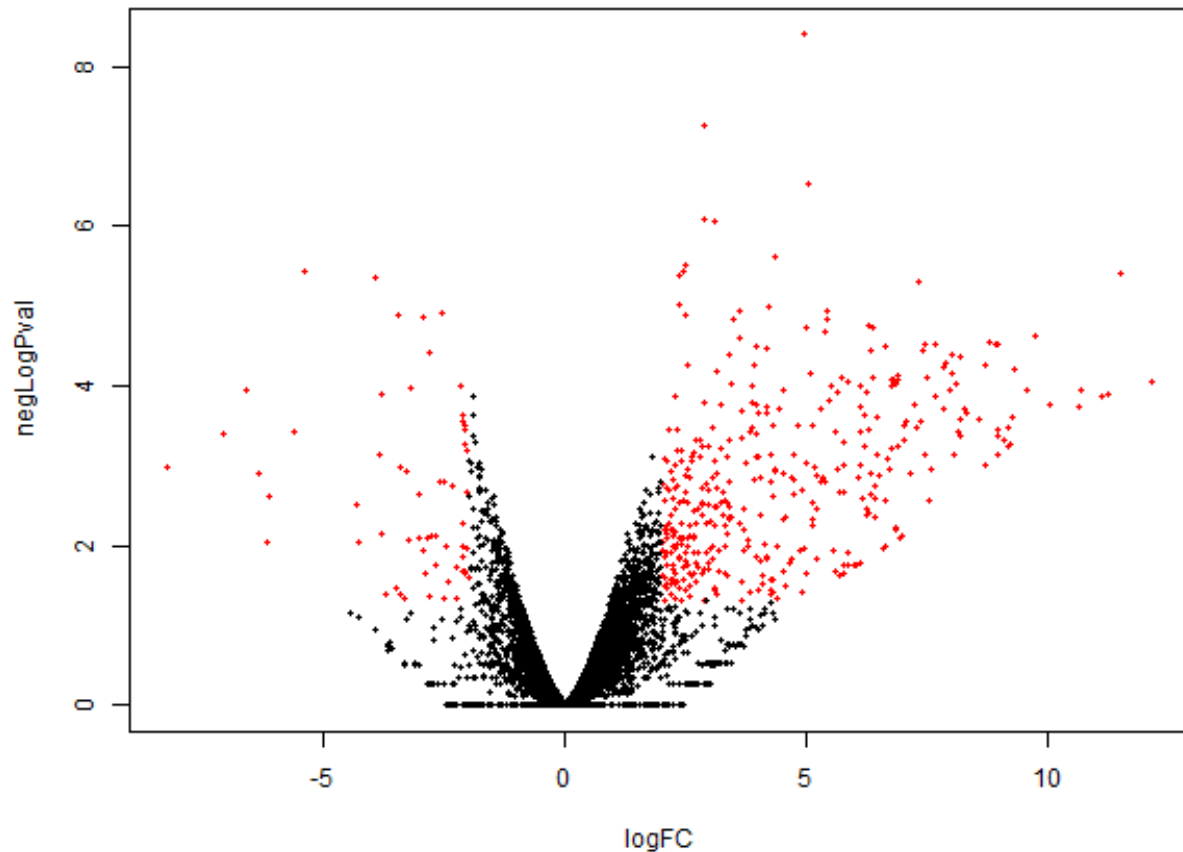


Figure 29: Negative Log of the p-value against Log Fold Change in expression level comparing September to March season variables among six *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values < 0.05 and also a log fold change > 2.

4.3.5 Group Factor: Sex

Create the EdgeR DGE list for use in subsequent analyses

```
dge_Sex <- DGEList(counts = Kcaught$counts/Kcaught$annotation$Overdispersion,  
  genes = Kcaught$annotation, group = sex_group)  
# View(dge_Sex) names(dge_Sex)  
dge_Sex
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"  
## $counts  
##  
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000  
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000  
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.682740e-07 1.363036  
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.639676e+01 28.388835  
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000  
##  
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 113.0000000  
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 997.0000000  
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.4894863 0.9870162  
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 10.4093586 4.4945206  
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.0000000  
##  
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 147.000  
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 1577.000  
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 0.000  
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 29.50226 12.422  
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 0.000  
## 9808 more rows ...  
##  
## $samples  
## group lib.size norm.factors  
## G1_SepF 1 5796184 1  
## G2_SepF 1 4480604 1  
## G3_MarF 1 3867272 1  
## G4_MarM 2 4517543 1  
## G5_SepM 2 3518940 1  
## G8_MarF 1 4920453 1  
##  
## $genes  
## Length EffectiveLength  
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1530 1197.281  
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 2065 1732.281  
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 1612 1279.281  
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2999 2666.281  
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1965 1632.281  
##  
## Overdispersion  
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.000000  
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 1.000000  
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.253130
```

```
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      1.288037
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   1.000000
## 9808 more rows ...
```

Obtain Counts Per Million to standardise count data comparison

```
myTPM_Sex <- dge_Sex$counts
# head(myTPM_Sex)
```

4.3.6 Initial Data Exploration

Which values in myCPM are greater than 0.5? This produces a logical matrix with TRUEs and FALSEs. TRUE values are samples with > 0.5 counts in that sample per million

```
thresh_Sex <- myTPM_Sex > 0.5
# This produces a logical matrix with TRUEs and FALSEs
head(thresh_Sex)
```

```
##                                     G1_SepF G2_SepF G3_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534     FALSE      TRUE     FALSE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  FALSE     FALSE     FALSE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
##                                     G4_MarM G5_SepM G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      TRUE     FALSE     FALSE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  FALSE     FALSE     FALSE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
```

Raw Counts per million and library sizes will be consistent with the Season comparison above. There is no need to plot them again however scripts are included to create separate R objects for downstream application.

CPM distribution with logged CPM

```
# export the plot as png
png("plotDensities_Sex.png", width = 600)
unfilteredExpr_Sex <- cpm(dge_Sex, log = T)
plotDensities(unfilteredExpr_Sex, col = myPalette, legend = TRUE)
```

Library sizes per sample

```
# export the plot as png
png("LibSize_Sex.png", width = 600)
# The names argument tells the barplot to use the sample
# names on the x-axis The last argument rotates the axis
# names
barplot(dge_Sex$samples$lib.size, names = colnames(dge_Sex),
        las = 2, col = myPalette, legend = TRUE)
```

Total estimated transcript counts per sample

```
# export the plot as png
png("boxplot_Sex.png", width = 600)
boxplot(dge_Sex$counts, col = myPalette, las = 2, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplot of transcript total estimated counts')
```

Logged total estimated transcript counts per sample

```
# Get log2 counts per million
logcounts_Sex <- cpm(dge_Sex, log = TRUE)
# Check distributions of samples using boxplots export the
# plot as png
png("boxplot-logcounts_Sex.png", width = 600)
boxplot(logcounts_Sex, xlab = "", ylab = "Log2 counts per million",
        las = 2, col = myPalette, legend = TRUE)
# Let's add a blue horizontal line that corresponds to the
# median logCPM
abline(h = median(logcounts_Sex), col = myPalette, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplots of log Counts Per Million')
```

4.3.7 Calculations

```
# Data with actual counts, not TPM = 'dge'
head(dge_Sex)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
##          G1_SepF    G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.682740e-07 1.363036
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.639676e+01 28.388835
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 7.179928e+01 33.065458
##          G3_MarF    G4_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 113.0000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 997.0000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.4894863 0.9870162
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 10.4093586 4.4945206
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.0000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 10.3920012 12.2814560
##          G5_SepM    G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 29.50226 12.42200
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 10.39200 25.50764
##
```

```
## $samples
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    1  5796184          1
## G2_SepF    1  4480604          1
## G3_MarF    1  3867272          1
## G4_MarM    2  4517543          1
## G5_SepM    2  3518940          1
## G8_MarF    1  4920453          1
##
## $genes
##                                     Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1530      1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564     2065      1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534     1612      1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      2999      2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  1965      1632.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      2714      2381.281
##
##                                     Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      3.253130
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      1.288037
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  1.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      1.058506
```

```
head(myTPM_Sex)
```

```
##
##      G1_SepF  G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304  1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564  8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534  3.682740e-07  1.363036
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426   2.639676e+01 28.388835
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993   7.179928e+01 33.065458
##
##      G3_MarF  G4_MarM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304   49.0000000 113.0000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564  645.0000000 997.0000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534   0.4894863  0.9870162
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426   10.4093586  4.4945206
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000  0.0000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993   10.3920012 12.2814560
##
##      G5_SepM  G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    77.00000  147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564  415.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    0.00000    0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426   29.50226  12.42200
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000    0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993   10.39200  25.50764
```

Filter out genes with less than 5 reads in 2 samples for each transcript

```

filter_Sex <- apply(dge_Sex, 1, function(x) length(x[x > 5]) >=
2)
filtered_Sex <- dge_Sex[filter_Sex, ]
head(filtered_Sex)

```

```

## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 179.00000 118.00000 49.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 841.00000 746.00000 645.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 26.39676 28.38883 10.40936
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 71.79928 33.06546 10.39200
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821 708.75635 442.39668 326.26755
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774 624.00000 527.00000 351.00000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 113.000000 77.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 997.000000 415.00000 1577.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 4.494521 29.50226 12.42200
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 12.281456 10.39200 25.50764
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821 508.756184 306.91270 552.99585
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774 336.000000 281.00000 719.00000
##
## $samples
## group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF 1 5796184 1
## G2_SepF 1 4480604 1
## G3_MarF 1 3867272 1
## G4_MarM 2 4517543 1
## G5_SepM 2 3518940 1
## G8_MarF 1 4920453 1
##
## $genes
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1530 1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 2065 1732.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2999 2666.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 2714 2381.281
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821 1920 1587.281
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774 3583 3250.281
##
## Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 1.000000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 1.288037
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 1.058506
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821 1.084999
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774 1.000000

```

Run calculations

```

dge_Sex <- calcNormFactors(dge_Sex)
dge_Sex <- estimateCommonDisp(dge_Sex)
dge_Sex <- estimateTagwiseDisp(dge_Sex)

```


4.3.8 Differentially expressed genes:

View the top ten 'differentially expressed genes'

```
results_Sex <- exactTest(dge_Sex)
topTags(results_Sex)
```

```
## Comparison of groups: 2-1
##
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195    Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021    1103      770.2807
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155     1304      971.2807
## PB.725.1|1b70a4|path2:1-1745(+)|transcript/16546     1705     1372.2807
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575      3066     2733.2807
## PB.5826.1|dd0edc|path1:1-2280(+)|transcript/9146     2280     1947.2807
## PB.637.1|1826ff|path3:1-1155(+)|transcript/22860     905      572.3308
## PB.4152.1|9a8a98|path2:1-992(+)|transcript/22901     896      563.3308
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823   1337     1004.2807
## PB.2180.1|51f17e|path0:1-673(+)|transcript/24169     469      146.6201
##
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195    Overdispersion      logFC
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021    2.615079  9.331293
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155     1.000000 10.079098
## PB.725.1|1b70a4|path2:1-1745(+)|transcript/16546     1.000000  6.074782
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575      1.000000  9.038182
## PB.5826.1|dd0edc|path1:1-2280(+)|transcript/9146     1.000000  9.027936
## PB.637.1|1826ff|path3:1-1155(+)|transcript/22860     1.039333  8.125067
## PB.4152.1|9a8a98|path2:1-992(+)|transcript/22901     1.539932  8.299550
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823   6.372376 10.820135
## PB.2180.1|51f17e|path0:1-673(+)|transcript/24169     1.076723  6.617776
##
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195    logCPM      PValue
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021    5.478547 1.527083e-39
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155     4.803360 1.529268e-34
## PB.725.1|1b70a4|path2:1-1745(+)|transcript/16546     6.697083 6.072447e-32
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575      5.015148 1.451210e-26
## PB.5826.1|dd0edc|path1:1-2280(+)|transcript/9146     3.754487 3.194292e-22
## PB.637.1|1826ff|path3:1-1155(+)|transcript/22860     7.398882 4.491435e-22
## PB.4152.1|9a8a98|path2:1-992(+)|transcript/22901     7.068196 2.267222e-19
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823   7.443993 3.231998e-17
## PB.2180.1|51f17e|path0:1-673(+)|transcript/24169     6.798846 8.075235e-17
##
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195    FDR
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021    8.199017e-41
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155     7.492632e-36
## PB.725.1|1b70a4|path2:1-1745(+)|transcript/16546     5.002236e-31
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575      1.489723e-28
## PB.5826.1|dd0edc|path1:1-2280(+)|transcript/9146     2.848144e-23
## PB.637.1|1826ff|path3:1-1155(+)|transcript/22860     5.224265e-19
## PB.4152.1|9a8a98|path2:1-992(+)|transcript/22901     6.296350e-19
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823   2.781031e-16
## PB.2180.1|51f17e|path0:1-673(+)|transcript/24169     2.523955e-14
## PB.2180.1|51f17e|path0:1-673(+)|transcript/24169     7.924228e-14
```

Output the top 25 table of values based on calculated PValue

```
tab_Sex <- topTags(results_Sex, n = 25, sort.by = "PValue")
head(tab_Sex)
```

```
## Comparison of groups: 2-1
##
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 1136 803.2807
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021 1103 770.2807
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155 1304 971.2807
## PB.725.1|1b70a4|path2:1-1745(+)|transcript/16546 1705 1372.2807
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575 3066 2733.2807
## PB.5826.1|dd0edc|path1:1-2280(+)|transcript/9146 2280 1947.2807
##
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 1.229384 8.651305
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021 2.615079 9.331293
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155 1.000000 10.079098
## PB.725.1|1b70a4|path2:1-1745(+)|transcript/16546 1.000000 6.074782
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575 1.000000 9.038182
## PB.5826.1|dd0edc|path1:1-2280(+)|transcript/9146 1.000000 9.027936
##
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 9.417486 8.355261e-45
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021 5.478547 1.527083e-39
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155 4.803360 1.529268e-34
## PB.725.1|1b70a4|path2:1-1745(+)|transcript/16546 6.697083 6.072447e-32
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575 5.015148 1.451210e-26
## PB.5826.1|dd0edc|path1:1-2280(+)|transcript/9146 3.754487 3.194292e-22
##
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195 8.199017e-41
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021 7.492632e-36
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155 5.002236e-31
## PB.725.1|1b70a4|path2:1-1745(+)|transcript/16546 1.489723e-28
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575 2.848144e-23
## PB.5826.1|dd0edc|path1:1-2280(+)|transcript/9146 5.224265e-19
```

```
write.table(tab_Sex, file = "Kgenelist-Top25_Sex.txt")
```

Output the entire table of values

```
tab_Sex_all <- topTags(results_Sex, n = Inf, sort.by = "PValue")
write.table(tab_Sex_all, file = "Kgenelist_Sex.txt")
```

Output summary expression data

```
dim(results_Sex)
```

```
## [1] 9813 3
```

```
summary(de_Sex <- decideTests(results_Sex))
```

```
## 2-1
## Down 25
## NotSig 9467
## Up 321
```

```
summary_Sex <- (de_Sex <- decideTests(results_Sex))
```

```
write.table(summary_Sex, file = "summary_Sex.txt")
```

```
detags_Sex <- rownames(dge_Sex)[as.logical(de_Sex)]  
head(detags_Sex)
```

```
## [1] "PB.48.2|01e359|path4:4-3376(+)|transcript/2493"  
## [2] "PB.147.1|0620ba|path0:1-1756(+)|transcript/23387"  
## [3] "PB.147.3|0620ba|path0:1-1628(+)|transcript/24333"  
## [4] "PB.193.1|07b09f|path0:1-2724(+)|transcript/21409"  
## [5] "PB.193.2|07b09f|path0:3-2528(+)|transcript/11304"  
## [6] "PB.193.7|07b09f|path0:5-2523(+)|transcript/22910"
```

```
head(results_Sex)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEExact"
```

```
## $table
```

	logFC	logCPM
## PB.2.1 002537 path0:1-1624(+) transcript/18304	0.1061405	4.6125270
## PB.3.2 00361c path0:43-2240(+) transcript/10564	-0.1232896	7.5877828
## PB.10.1 004815 path1:5-1713(+) transcript/17534	0.3743314	-0.9013964
## PB.11.1 004815 path2:1-3039(+) transcript/3426	0.4425501	2.1973071
## PB.11.2 004815 path2:1047-3035(+) transcript/13401	0.0000000	-1.2129277
## PB.13.1 004c10 path2:1-2811(+) transcript/4993	-1.0490470	2.5164463

	PValue
## PB.2.1 002537 path0:1-1624(+) transcript/18304	0.8132187
## PB.3.2 00361c path0:43-2240(+) transcript/10564	0.8622934
## PB.10.1 004815 path1:5-1713(+) transcript/17534	1.0000000
## PB.11.1 004815 path2:1-3039(+) transcript/3426	0.5699489
## PB.11.2 004815 path2:1047-3035(+) transcript/13401	1.0000000
## PB.13.1 004c10 path2:1-2811(+) transcript/4993	0.2018282

```
##
```

```
## $comparison
```

```
## [1] "1" "2"
```

```
##
```

```
## $genes
```

	Length	EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1 002537 path0:1-1624(+) transcript/18304	1530	1197.281
## PB.3.2 00361c path0:43-2240(+) transcript/10564	2065	1732.281
## PB.10.1 004815 path1:5-1713(+) transcript/17534	1612	1279.281
## PB.11.1 004815 path2:1-3039(+) transcript/3426	2999	2666.281
## PB.11.2 004815 path2:1047-3035(+) transcript/13401	1965	1632.281
## PB.13.1 004c10 path2:1-2811(+) transcript/4993	2714	2381.281

```
##
```

	Overdispersion
## PB.2.1 002537 path0:1-1624(+) transcript/18304	1.000000
## PB.3.2 00361c path0:43-2240(+) transcript/10564	1.000000
## PB.10.1 004815 path1:5-1713(+) transcript/17534	3.253130
## PB.11.1 004815 path2:1-3039(+) transcript/3426	1.288037
## PB.11.2 004815 path2:1047-3035(+) transcript/13401	1.000000
## PB.13.1 004c10 path2:1-2811(+) transcript/4993	1.058506

Filter and sort this summary to only include upregulated and downregulated transcripts

```
summary_Sex.sort <- read.csv("./summary_Sex.txt", sep = " ",
  row.names = NULL, header = TRUE, stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
summary_Sex.sort <- summary_Sex.sort %>%
  rename(TranscriptID_3 = row.names, Regulation = X2.1) #the name 'TranscriptID_3' is
  ↪ used for consistency and joining as seen in the next step
```

filter out the transcripts which are significantly upregulated when compared by sex

```
summary_Sex.sort_UP <- filter(summary_Sex.sort, Regulation ==
  "1") #upregulated transcripts denoted as +1
head(summary_Sex.sort_UP)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID_3 Regulation
## 1 PB.48.2|01e359|path4:4-3376(+)|transcript/2493      1
## 2 PB.147.1|0620ba|path0:1-1756(+)|transcript/23387      1
## 3 PB.147.3|0620ba|path0:1-1628(+)|transcript/24333      1
## 4 PB.193.1|07b09f|path0:1-2724(+)|transcript/21409      1
## 5 PB.193.2|07b09f|path0:3-2528(+)|transcript/11304      1
## 6 PB.193.7|07b09f|path0:5-2523(+)|transcript/22910      1
```

```
nrow(summary_Sex.sort_UP)
```

```
## [1] 321
```

Extract the full information about the putative identity of these transcripts from the Summary file created in Section 3.2.3 above

```
summary_Sex.sort_UP_info <- semi_join(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary,
  summary_Sex.sort_UP, by = "TranscriptID_3")
# head (summary_Sex.sort_UP_info)
nrow(summary_Sex.sort_UP_info)
```

```
## [1] 183
```

```
write.csv(summary_Sex.sort_UP_info, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
  ↪ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/summary_Sex.sort_UP_info.csv",
  quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(note: although there are 321 transcripts significantly upregulated, only 183 of these returned a BLASTx result for their corresponding putative coding region)

Filter for Transcripts in this list which ALSO have information from the 'genes of interest' list

```
summary_Sex.sort_UP_info.GOI <- summary_Sex.sort_UP_info %>%
  filter(!is.na(GeneID))

nrow(summary_Sex.sort_UP_info.GOI)
```

```
## [1] 15
```

```
write.csv(summary_Sex.sort_UP_info.GOI, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/summary_Sex.sort_UP_info.GOI.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(note: 15 of the 183 upregulated transcripts that returned a BLASTx result, are represented in the 'genes of interest' list)

Do the same for the downregulated transcripts

```
summary_Sex.sort_DOWN <- filter(summary_Sex.sort, Regulation ==
"-1") #downregulated transcripts denoted as -1
head(summary_Sex.sort_DOWN)
```

```
##                                TranscriptID_3 Regulation
## 1 PB.687.3|1a3601|path0:17-1696(+)|transcript/17363      -1
## 2 PB.953.1|24d6a9|path0:1-2789(+)|transcript/5211        -1
## 3 PB.1210.1|2ea8f7|path0:1-2553(+)|transcript/7797        -1
## 4 PB.1762.2|4279e1|path0:18-2114(+)|transcript/11272      -1
## 5 PB.1866.1|46c41d|path5:1-2443(+)|transcript/8811        -1
## 6 PB.1924.6|491418|path6:46-1849(+)|transcript/18901      -1
```

```
nrow(summary_Sex.sort_DOWN)
```

```
## [1] 25
```

Extract the full information about the putative identity of these transcripts from the Summary file created in Section 3.2.3 above

```
summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info <- semi_join(BLASTx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.Summary,
summary_Sex.sort_DOWN, by = "TranscriptID_3")
# head (summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info)
nrow(summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info)
```

```
## [1] 21
```

```
write.csv(summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info.csv",
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(note: although there are 25 transcripts significantly downregulated, only 21 of these returned a BLASTx result for their corresponding putative coding region)

Filter for Transcripts in this list which ALSO have information from the 'genes of interest' list

```
summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info.GOI <- summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info %>%
filter(!is.na(GeneID))

nrow(summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info.GOI)
```

```
## [1] 4
```

```
write.csv(summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info.GOI, "~/@Uni/@Flinders University  
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/Workflow-readthedown/ReferenceClusters/summary_Sex.sort_DOWN_info.GOI.csv",  
quote = FALSE, row.names = FALSE, col.names = TRUE) #write the file to a .csv
```

(note: 4 of the 21 downregulated transcripts that returned a BLASTx result, are represented in the 'genes of interest' list)

Visualise the logged Fold Change against Average logged counts per million, in expression of transcripts between sex 1 (Female) and 2 (Male) using plotsmear: red indicates PValue < 0.05

```
png("plotsmear_Sex.png", width = 600)
plotSmear(results_Sex, de.tags = detags_Sex)
```

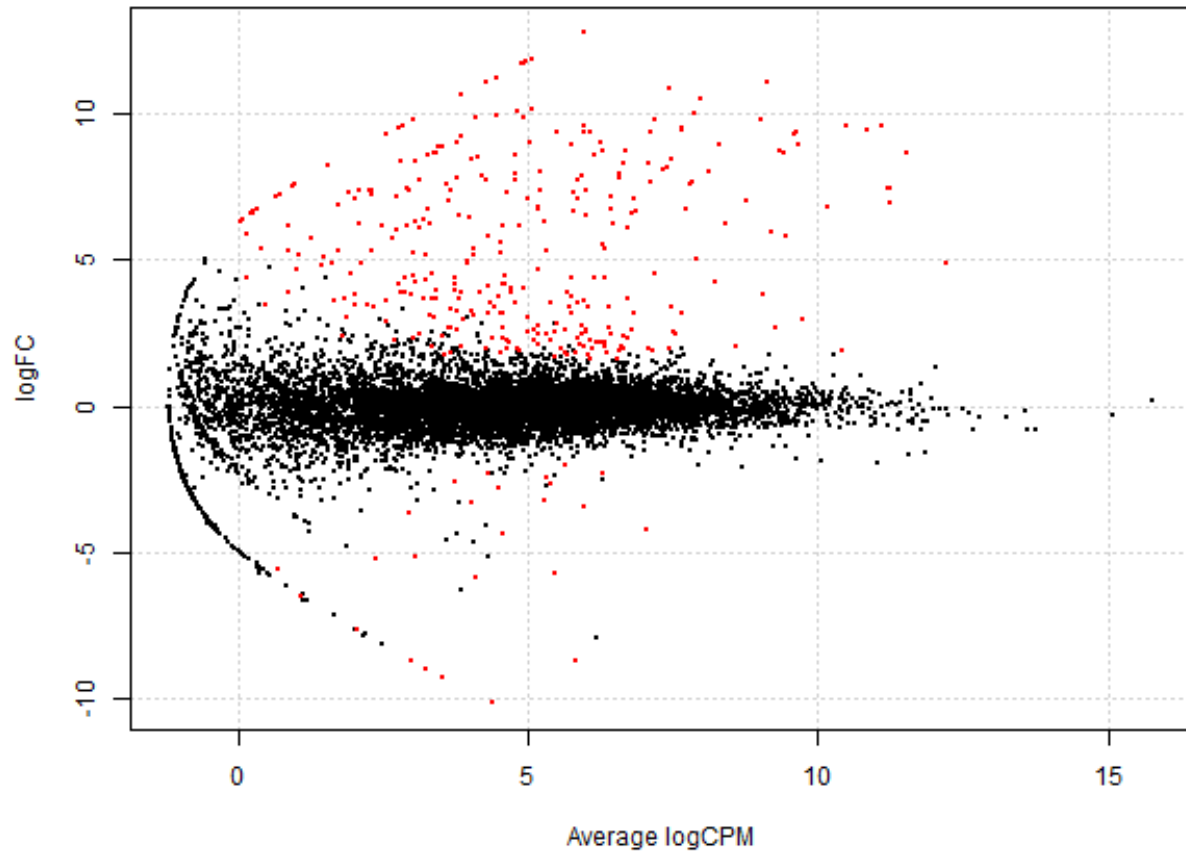


Figure 30: Log Fold Change vs average Log counts per million for expression level comparing Male to Female sex variables among six *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values < 0.05.

Visualise differential expression of transcripts between sex 1 (Female) and 2 (Male) with negative Logged PValue against Logged Fold Change in expression: Red indicates a transcript with PValue < 0.05, and Log Fold change > 2

```
volcanoData_Sex <- cbind(results_Sex$table$logFC, -log10(results_Sex$table$PValue))
colnames(volcanoData_Sex) <- c("logFC", "negLogPval")
DEGs_Sex <- results_Sex$table$PValue < 0.05 & abs(results_Sex$table$logFC) >
  2

point.col_Sex <- ifelse(DEGs_Sex, "red", "black")
png("volcanoData_Sex.png", width = 600)
plot(volcanoData_Sex, pch = 16, col = point.col_Sex, cex = 0.5)
# pch is shape 1-26 are vectors, cex is size
```

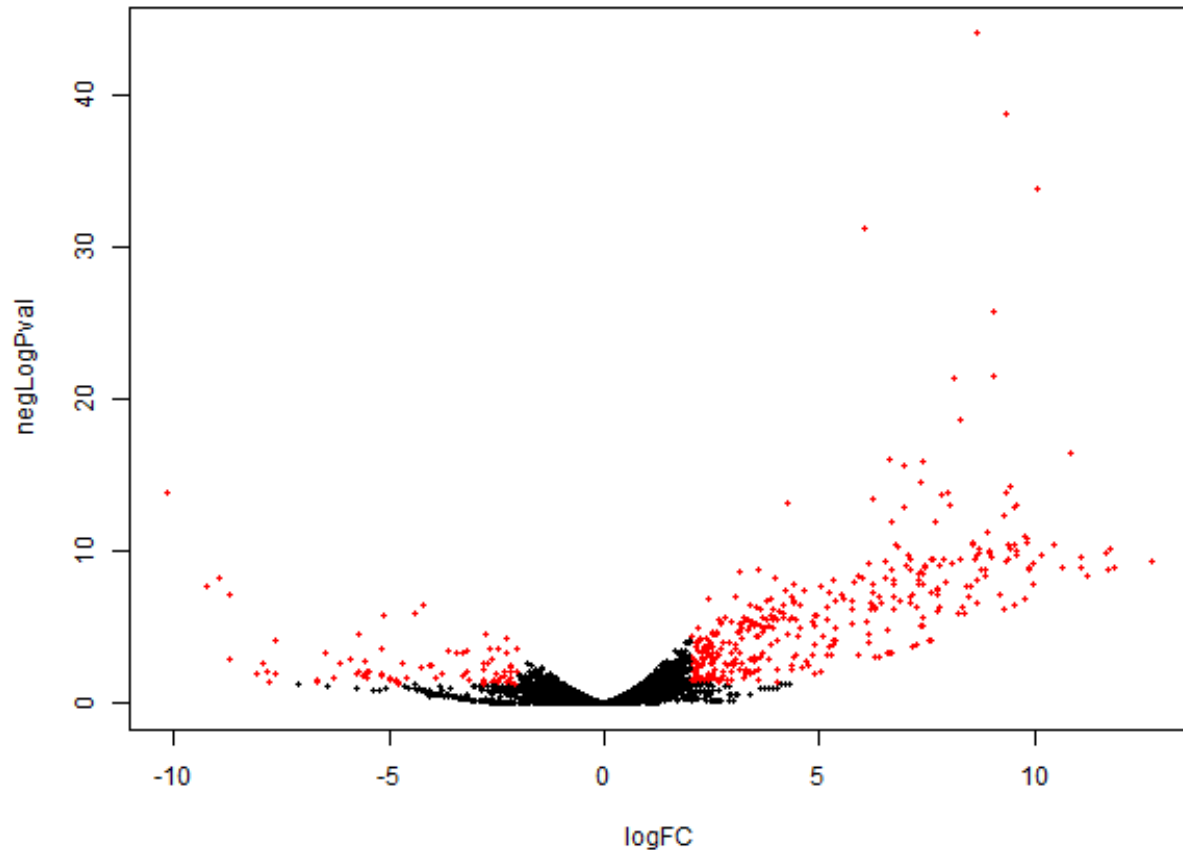


Figure 31: Negative Log of the p-value against Log Fold Change in expression level comparing Male to Female sex variables among six *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values < 0.05 and also a log fold change > 2.

4.4 Differentially expressed Genes by Season, compared to putative annotations

The differentially expressed genes summarised for seasonal expression in six *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples were compared to the `blastx.gene.join_Database.Full.PBT.summary` generated in section 3 above. This annotation summary contains the BLASTx results for the protein coding region for every transcript, the corresponding gene symbol for the identified Swiss-Prot protein ID, and whether or not this gene was represented in the genes of interest list generated in section 3.2.3 above and Appendix 4.

4.5 Sequencing batch effects

Note G1, G2, G3, G4, G5 and G8 were all sequenced together on an Illumina Hiseq and library prep was done with the same kit. G6 and G7 were prepared in a separate batch using a different kit and sequenced on an Illumina Hiseq with fewer samples, and have a much higher read depth. These 2 represent a September Male, and March Female, respectively.

The removal of G6 and G7 from the dataset results in two groups of 3 per season, each with 2 females and 1 male.

4.6 Eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals collected between two seasonal periods.

Exploration of all Eight samples by each group factor:

Import the data:

```
# create paths
setwd("~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr/kallisto-clstr/")
DIR8 <- ("~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr/kallisto-clstr/")
head(DIR8)
```

```
## [1] "~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr/kallisto-clstr/"
```

```
paths8 <- list.dirs(path = DIR8, full.names = FALSE, recursive = FALSE)
# the working dir only includes kallisto output for the
# kidneys at this time View(paths)
head(paths8)
```

```
## [1] "G1_SepF" "G2_SepF" "G3_MarF" "G4_MarM" "G5_SepM" "G6_SepM"
```

```
Kcaught8 <- catchKallisto(paths8, verbose = TRUE)
```

```
## Reading G1_SepF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G2_SepF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G3_MarF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G4_MarM, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G5_SepM, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G6_SepM, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G7_MarF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G8_MarF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
```

```
setwd("~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr")
# View(Kcaught)
```

Set the group factors. Input Sample files are listed G1-G8 Group factors are applied to the DGElist object and are the point of comparison for expression analyses.

4.6.0.1 Season of collection: 1 = March, 2 = Sep. For the purposes of consistent labelling per group factors some April collections are referred to in the March group. Accurate collection information and dates are outlined in the methods chapter.

```
# these factors correlate to season of collection. 1 =
# March, 2 = Sep.
season8_group <- factor(c(2, 2, 1, 1, 2, 2, 1, 1))

# these factors correlate to individuals sex. 1 = Female, 2
# = Male
sex8_group <- factor(c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 1, 1))
```

4.6.0.2 Individuals sex: 1 = Female, 2 = Male.

4.6.1 Group Factor: Season

Create the EdgeR DGE list

```
dge_Season8 <- DGEList(counts = Kcaught8$counts/Kcaught8$annotation$Overdispersion,
  genes = Kcaught8$annotation, group = season8_group)
# View(dge_Season8)
names(dge_Season8)
```

```
## [1] "counts" "samples" "genes"
```

```
dge_Season8
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 4.158820e-07 1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 113.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 997.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.5527639 1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 11.2812462 4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 31.97337 7657.54555
```

```
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 47.04729
## G7_MarF G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 12448.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 139.72439 0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 3505.65982 13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 34.68487 0.00000
## 9808 more rows ...
##
## $samples
## group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF 2 5568916 1
## G2_SepF 2 4333716 1
## G3_MarF 1 3738942 1
## G4_MarM 1 4341981 1
## G5_SepM 2 3387520 1
## G6_SepM 2 41354721 1
## G7_MarF 1 43500763 1
## G8_MarF 1 4747833 1
##
## $genes
## Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1530 1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 2065 1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 1612 1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2999 2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1965 1632.281
## Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 2.880729
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 1.188489
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 3.028806
## 9808 more rows ...
```

Obtain Counts Per Million

```
myTPM_Season8 <- dge_Season8$counts
# head(myTPM_Season8)
```

4.6.2 Initial Data Exploration

```
# Which values in myCPM are greater than 0.5?
thresh_Season8 <- myTPM_Season8 > 0.5
# This produces a logical matrix with TRUEs and FALSEs
head(thresh_Season8)
```

```
## G1_SepF G2_SepF G3_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 TRUE TRUE TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 TRUE TRUE TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 FALSE TRUE TRUE
```

## PB.11.1 004815 path2:1-3039(+) transcript/3426	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
## PB.11.2 004815 path2:1047-3035(+) transcript/13401	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
## PB.13.1 004c10 path2:1-2811(+) transcript/4993	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
##	G4_MarM	G5_SepM	G6_SepM
## PB.2.1 002537 path0:1-1624(+) transcript/18304	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
## PB.3.2 00361c path0:43-2240(+) transcript/10564	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
## PB.10.1 004815 path1:5-1713(+) transcript/17534	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE
## PB.11.1 004815 path2:1-3039(+) transcript/3426	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
## PB.11.2 004815 path2:1047-3035(+) transcript/13401	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE
## PB.13.1 004c10 path2:1-2811(+) transcript/4993	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
##	G7_MarF	G8_MarF	
## PB.2.1 002537 path0:1-1624(+) transcript/18304	TRUE	TRUE	
## PB.3.2 00361c path0:43-2240(+) transcript/10564	TRUE	TRUE	
## PB.10.1 004815 path1:5-1713(+) transcript/17534	TRUE	FALSE	
## PB.11.1 004815 path2:1-3039(+) transcript/3426	TRUE	TRUE	
## PB.11.2 004815 path2:1047-3035(+) transcript/13401	TRUE	FALSE	
## PB.13.1 004c10 path2:1-2811(+) transcript/4993	TRUE	TRUE	

Insert colour pallate for following visualisations consistency

```
myPalette8 <- c("#999999", "#F0E442", "#56B4E9", "#009E73", "#D55E00",
  "#0072B2", "#E69F00", "#CC79A7")
```

Plot CPM distribution with logged CPM

```
# export the plot as png
png("plotDensities_Season8.png", width = 600)
unfilteredExpr_Season8 <- cpm(dge_Season8, log = T)
plotDensities(unfilteredExpr_Season8, col = myPalette8, legend = TRUE)
```

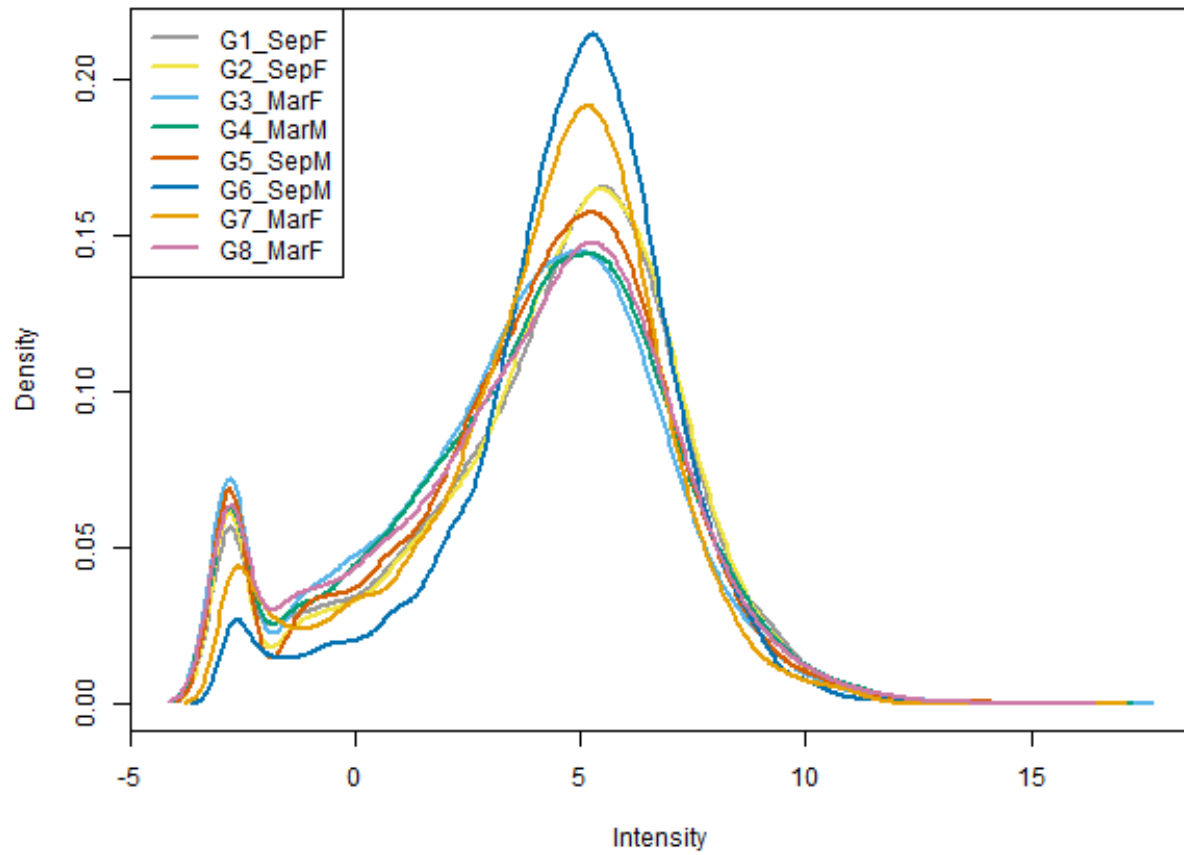


Figure 32: Log Counts per million Densities, for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from eight *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples

Visualise library sizes per sample

```
# The names argument tells the barplot to use the sample  
# names on the x-axis The las argument rotates the axis  
# names export the plot as png  
png("Barplot.LibSize_Season8.png", width = 600)  
barplot(dge_Season8$samples$lib.size, names = colnames(dge_Season8),  
        las = 2, col = myPalette8)  
# title('Barplot of library sizes')
```

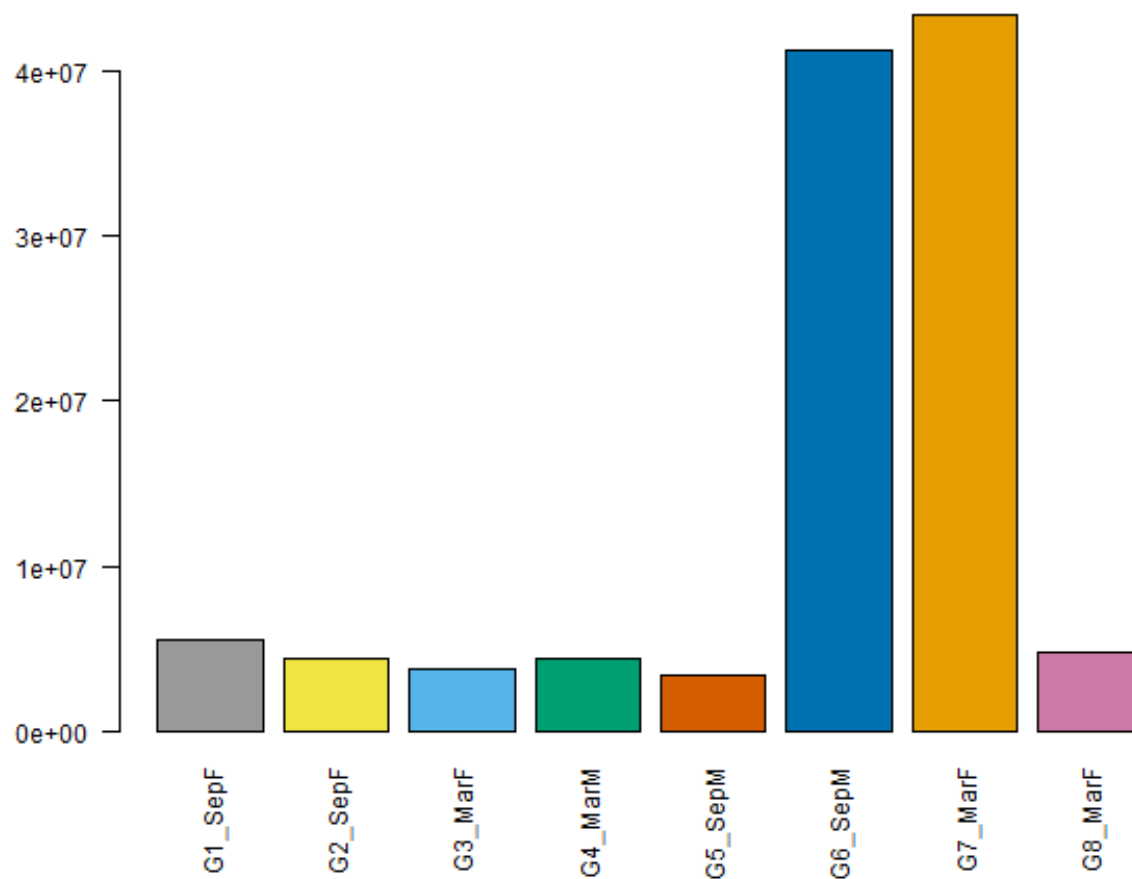


Figure 33: Library size of poly-a selected mRNA sequenced from kidney tissue of eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals

Visualise transcript total estimated counts per sample

```
# export the plot as png
png("Boxplot.Counts_Season8.png", width = 600)
boxplot(dge_Season8$counts, col = myPalette8, las = 2, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplot of total unfiltered Counts')
```

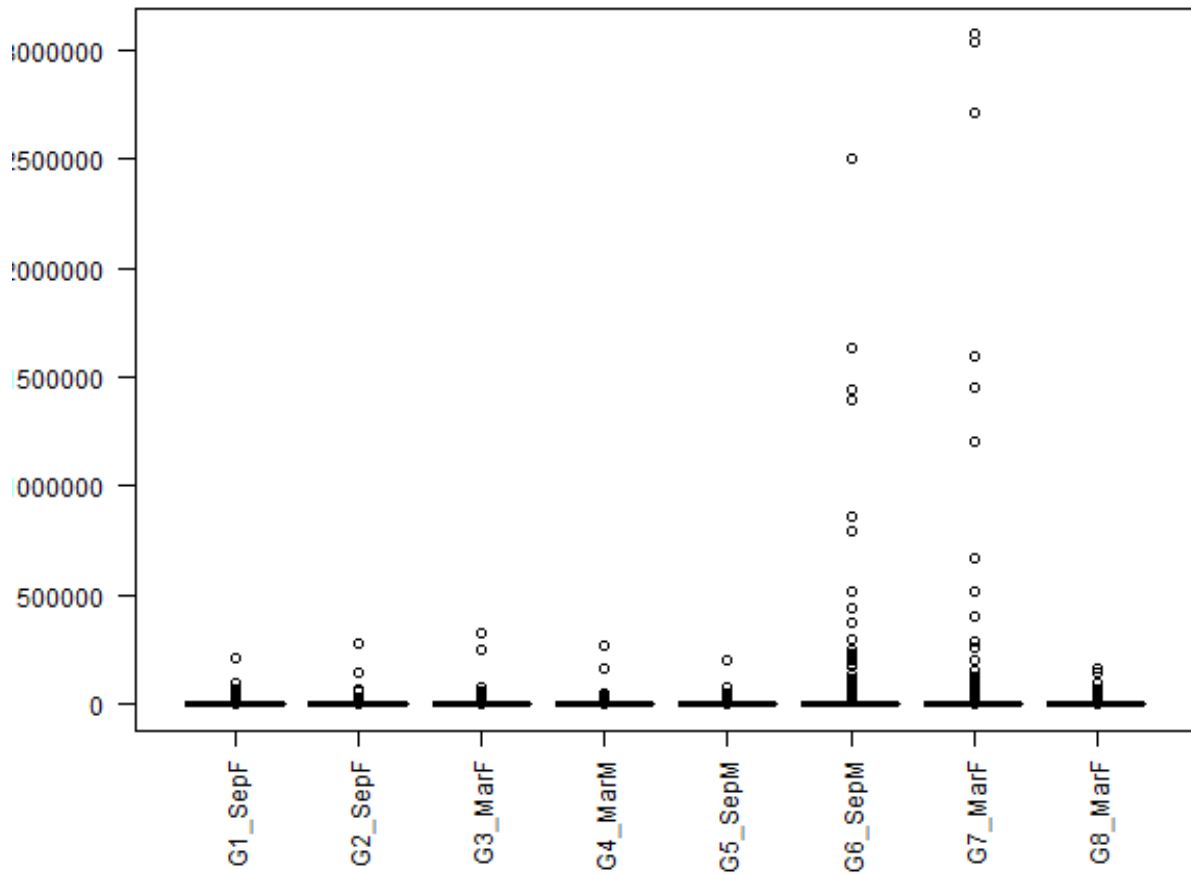


Figure 34: Total estimated counts, for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from eight *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples


```

# Get log2 counts per million
logcounts_Season8 <- cpm(dge_Season8, log = TRUE)
# Check distributions of samples using boxplots export the
# plot as png
png("boxplot.CPM_Season8.png", width = 600)
boxplot(logcounts_Season8, xlab = "", ylab = "Log2 counts per million",
        las = 2, col = myPalette8, legend = TRUE)
# Let's add a blue horizontal line that corresponds to the
# median logCPM
abline(h = median(logcounts_Season8), col = myPalette8, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplots of log Counts Per Million')

```

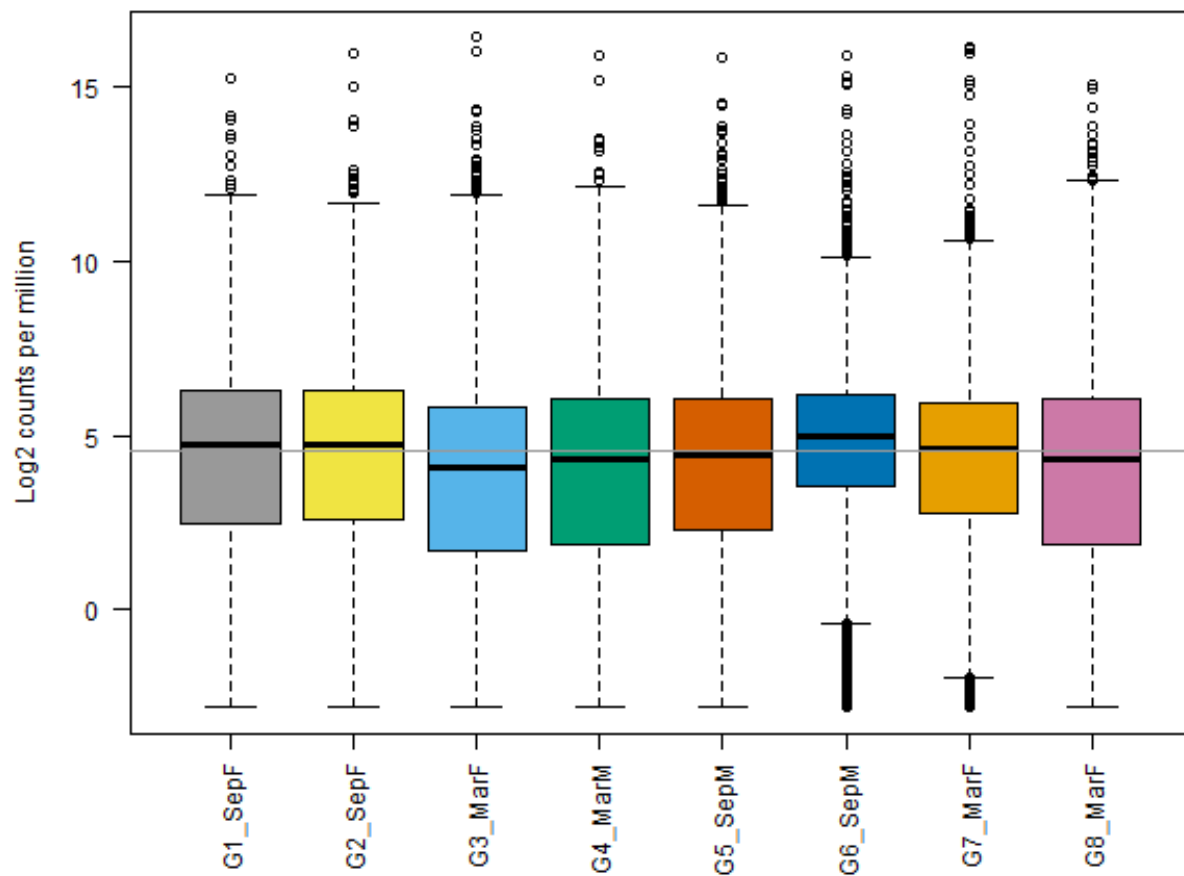


Figure 35: Log2 of estimated counts per million, for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from eight *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples

Visualise sample variation using an MDS plot

```
# export the plot as png
png("MDS_Season8.png", width = 600)
plotMDS(dge_Season8, col = myPalette8)
# title('MDS plot')
```

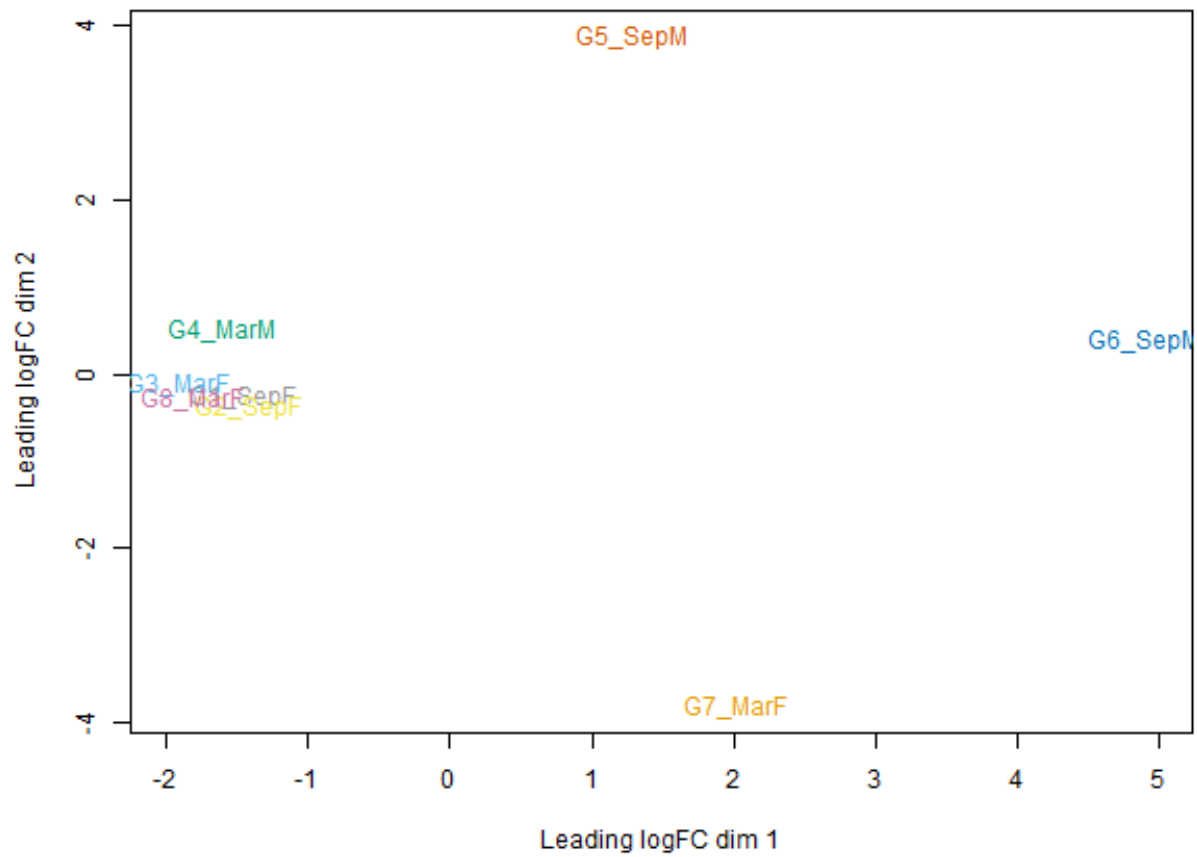


Figure 36: MDS plot of variation among eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals

4.6.3 Calculations

```
# Data with actual counts, not TPM = 'dge'
```

```
head(dge_Season8)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
```

```
## $counts
```

```
##
##               G1_SepF   G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 4.158820e-07 1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 7.600000e+01 35.000000
##
##               G3_MarF   G4_MarM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 113.0000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 997.0000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.5527639 1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 11.2812462 4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.0000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 11.0000000 13.0000000
##
##               G5_SepM   G6_SepM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 31.97337 7657.54555
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 47.04729
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 11.00000 2959.00000
##
##               G7_MarF   G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 12448.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 139.72439 0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 3505.65982 13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 34.68487 0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 4547.00000 27.00000
```

```
##
```

```
## $samples
```

```
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    2  5568916           1
## G2_SepF    2  4333716           1
## G3_MarF    1  3738942           1
## G4_MarM    1  4341981           1
## G5_SepM    2  3387520           1
## G6_SepM    2 41354721           1
## G7_MarF    1 43500763           1
## G8_MarF    1  4747833           1
```

```
##
```

```
## $genes
```

```
##
##      Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1530 1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 2065 1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 1612 1279.281
```

```
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      2999      2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   1965      1632.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      2714      2381.281
##
## Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      2.880729
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      1.188489
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   3.028806
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      1.000000
```

```
head(myTPM_Season8)
```

```
##
## G1_SepF G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      4.158820e-07  1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   0.000000e+00  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      7.600000e+01 35.000000
##
## G3_MarF G4_MarM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      49.0000000 113.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      645.0000000 997.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      0.5527639  1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      11.2812462  4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   0.0000000  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      11.0000000 13.000000
##
## G5_SepM G6_SepM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      77.00000  793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      0.00000  136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      31.97337 7657.54555
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   0.00000  47.04729
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      11.00000 2959.00000
##
## G7_MarF G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      12448.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      139.72439  0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      3505.65982 13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   34.68487  0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      4547.00000 27.00000
```

filter out genes with less than 5 reads in 2 samples for each transcript

```
filter_Season8 <- apply(dge_Season8, 1, function(x) length(x[x >
5]) >= 2)
filtered_Season8 <- dge_Season8[filter_Season8, ]
head(filtered_Season8)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
## G1_SepF G2_SepF
```

```

## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564    8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    4.158820e-07  1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426     2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993     7.600000e+01 35.000000
##
##          G3_MarF    G4_MarM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    49.0000000 113.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   645.0000000 997.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    0.5527639  1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    11.2812462  4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    11.0000000 13.000000
##
##          G5_SepM    G6_SepM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    77.00000  793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    0.00000  136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    31.97337 7657.54555
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000  47.04729
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    11.00000 2959.00000
##
##          G7_MarF    G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   12448.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    139.72439  0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    3505.65982 13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 34.68487  0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    4547.00000 27.00000
##
## $samples
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    2  5568916          1
## G2_SepF    2  4333716          1
## G3_MarF    1  3738942          1
## G4_MarM    1  4341981          1
## G5_SepM    2  3387520          1
## G6_SepM    2 41354721          1
## G7_MarF    1 43500763          1
## G8_MarF    1  4747833          1
##
## $genes
##
##          Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    1530      1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564    2065      1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    1612      1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426     2999      2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1965      1632.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993     2714      2381.281
##
##          Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564    1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    2.880729
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    1.188489
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 3.028806
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    1.000000

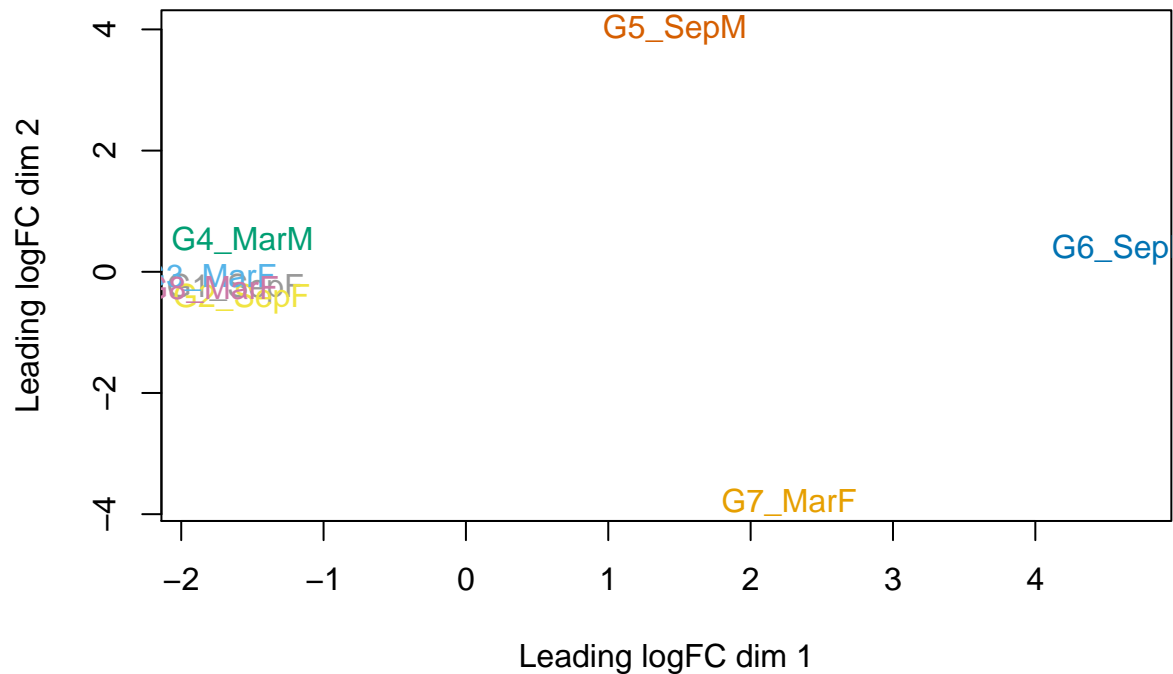
```

Run calculations

```
dge_Season8 <- calcNormFactors(dge_Season8)
dge_Season8 <- estimateCommonDisp(dge_Season8)
dge_Season8 <- estimateTagwiseDisp(dge_Season8)
```

Note that filtering did not change the appearance of the MDS plot

```
plotMDS(dge_Season8, col = myPalette8)
```



4.6.4 Differentially expressed genes:

View the top ten 'differentially expressed genes'

```
results_Season8 <- exactTest(dge_Season8)
topTags(results_Season8)
```

```
## Comparison of groups: 2-1
```

```
##
##                               Length EffectiveLength
## PB.499.11|124cf9|path4:2108-4109(+)|transcript/7418    2000      1667.2807
## PB.4788.1|b34d56|path10:2-1859(+)|transcript/15227    1771      1438.2807
## PB.147.1|0620ba|path0:1-1756(+)|transcript/23387       701       368.6542
## PB.3353.1|7cf053|path5:1-7730(+)|transcript/10       7701      7368.2807
```

	1227	894.2807
## PB.621.2 172e3f path6:3-1224(+) transcript/21583	1227	894.2807
## PB.6088.12 e88f16 path1:164-4329(+) transcript/5912	2488	2155.2807
## PB.1449.1 36bd5c path2:1-1532(+) transcript/18562	1341	1008.2807
## PB.985.1 261589 path8:1-2545(+) transcript/6665	2510	2177.2807
## PB.6065.1 e74bdb path2:1-2471(+) transcript/15776	1754	1421.2807
## PB.1854.1 466cde path0:1-1088(+) transcript/22568	908	575.3308
##	Overdispersion	logFC
## PB.499.11 124cf9 path4:2108-4109(+) transcript/7418	1.856008	3.444092
## PB.4788.1 b34d56 path10:2-1859(+) transcript/15227	1.293367	11.758742
## PB.147.1 0620ba path0:1-1756(+) transcript/23387	1.055680	14.177786
## PB.3353.1 7cf053 path5:1-7730(+) transcript/10	2.287311	7.525344
## PB.621.2 172e3f path6:3-1224(+) transcript/21583	1.000000	14.179990
## PB.6088.12 e88f16 path1:164-4329(+) transcript/5912	1.577810	8.743147
## PB.1449.1 36bd5c path2:1-1532(+) transcript/18562	2.304372	7.882813
## PB.985.1 261589 path8:1-2545(+) transcript/6665	1.000000	12.154915
## PB.6065.1 e74bdb path2:1-2471(+) transcript/15776	1.360280	9.388137
## PB.1854.1 466cde path0:1-1088(+) transcript/22568	1.000000	8.436555
##	logCPM	PValue
## PB.499.11 124cf9 path4:2108-4109(+) transcript/7418	5.702989	3.114653e-08
## PB.4788.1 b34d56 path10:2-1859(+) transcript/15227	8.735038	1.079896e-07
## PB.147.1 0620ba path0:1-1756(+) transcript/23387	6.322527	2.504299e-07
## PB.3353.1 7cf053 path5:1-7730(+) transcript/10	6.704730	6.235719e-07
## PB.621.2 172e3f path6:3-1224(+) transcript/21583	6.324077	8.295346e-07
## PB.6088.12 e88f16 path1:164-4329(+) transcript/5912	10.781344	9.758992e-07
## PB.1449.1 36bd5c path2:1-1532(+) transcript/18562	6.902254	1.430707e-06
## PB.985.1 261589 path8:1-2545(+) transcript/6665	6.383915	1.518649e-06
## PB.6065.1 e74bdb path2:1-2471(+) transcript/15776	5.982169	1.530897e-06
## PB.1854.1 466cde path0:1-1088(+) transcript/22568	6.356782	1.552334e-06
##	FDR	
## PB.499.11 124cf9 path4:2108-4109(+) transcript/7418	0.0003056409	
## PB.4788.1 b34d56 path10:2-1859(+) transcript/15227	0.0005298509	
## PB.147.1 0620ba path0:1-1756(+) transcript/23387	0.0008191561	
## PB.3353.1 7cf053 path5:1-7730(+) transcript/10	0.0011003949	
## PB.621.2 172e3f path6:3-1224(+) transcript/21583	0.0011003949	
## PB.6088.12 e88f16 path1:164-4329(+) transcript/5912	0.0011003949	
## PB.1449.1 36bd5c path2:1-1532(+) transcript/18562	0.0011003949	
## PB.985.1 261589 path8:1-2545(+) transcript/6665	0.0011003949	
## PB.6065.1 e74bdb path2:1-2471(+) transcript/15776	0.0011003949	
## PB.1854.1 466cde path0:1-1088(+) transcript/22568	0.0011003949	

Output summary expression data

```
dim(results_Season8)
```

```
## [1] 9813      3
```

```
summary(de_Season8 <- decideTests(results_Season8))
```

```
##          2-1
## Down      6
## NotSig 9620
## Up       187
```

```
Summary_Season8 <- (de_Season8 <- decideTests(results_Season8))  
  
write.table(Summary_Season8, file = "summary_Season8.txt")  
  
detags_Season8 <- rownames(dge_Season8)[as.logical(de_Season8)]
```


Visualise with a plotsmear

```
detags_Season8 <- rownames(dge_Season8)[as.logical(de_Season8)]  
# export the plot as png  
png("plotSmeas_Season8.png", width = 600)  
plotSmeas(results_Season8, de.tags = detags_Season8)
```

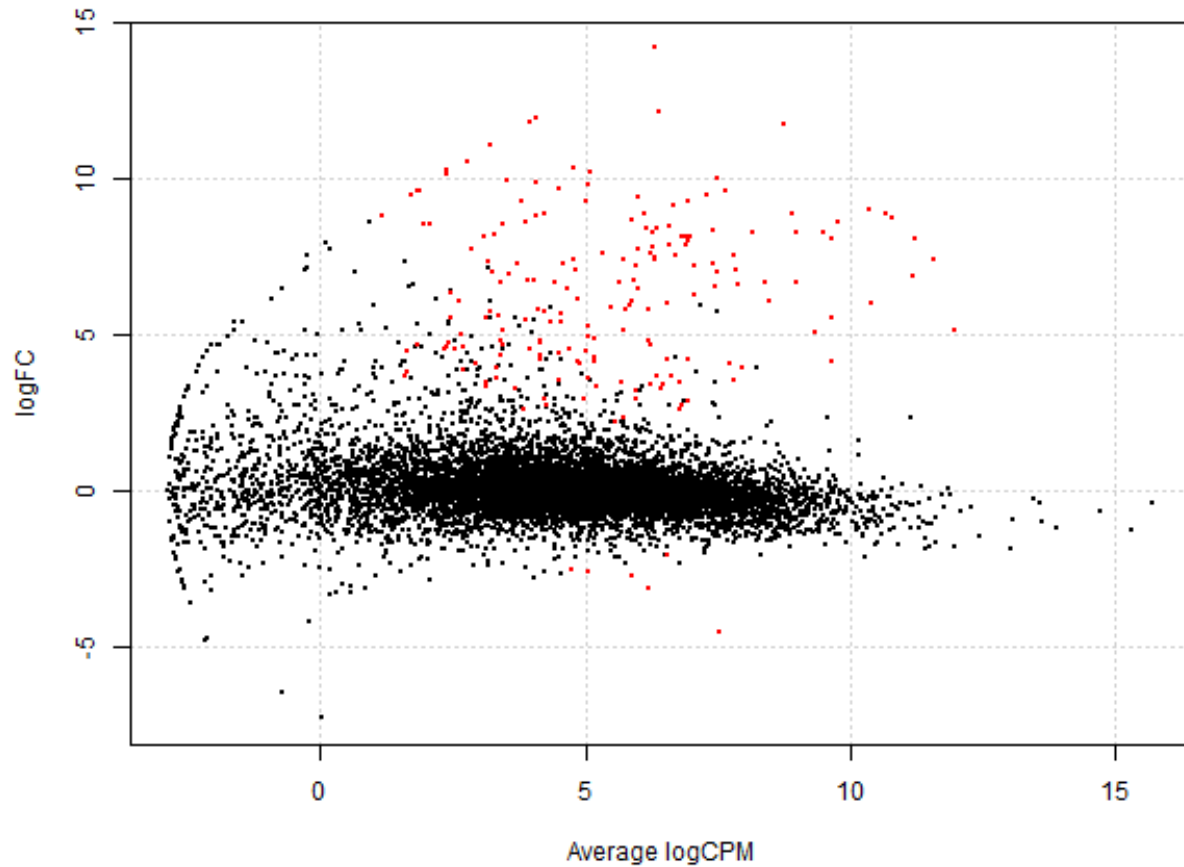


Figure 37: Log Fold Change vs average Log counts per million for expression level comparing Season 2 (September collection) to Season 1 (April/March collection) among eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values < 0.05.

Visualise with a volcano plot

```
# export the plot as png
png("volcanoData_Season8.png", width = 600)
volcanoData_Season8 <- cbind(results_Season8$table$logFC,
  ↪ -log10(results_Season8$table$PValue))
colnames(volcanoData_Season8) <- c("logFC", "negLogPval")
DEGs_Season8 <- results_Season8$table$PValue < 0.05 & abs(results_Season8$table$logFC) >
  2
point.col_Season8 <- ifelse(DEGs_Season8, "red", "black")
plot(volcanoData_Season8, pch = 16, col = point.col_Season8,
  cex = 0.5)
```

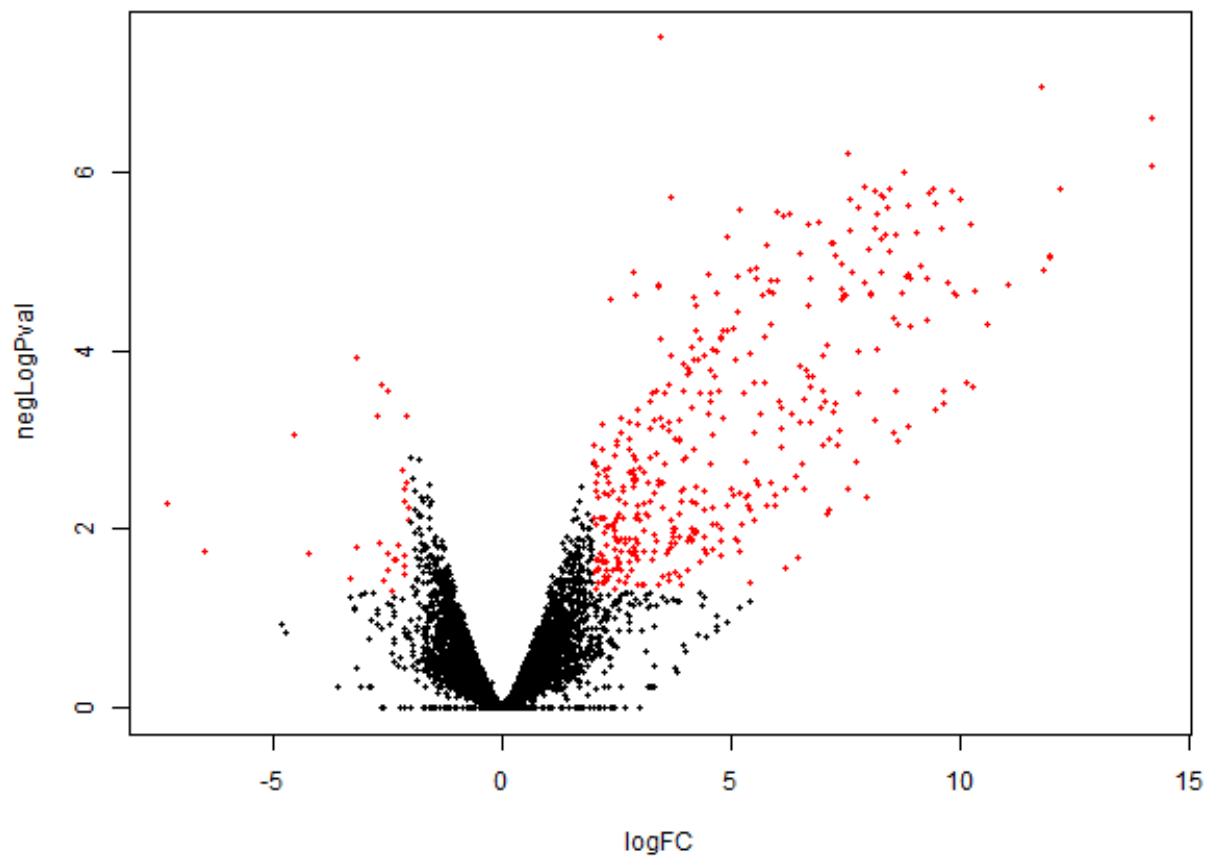


Figure 38: Negative Log of the p-value against Log Fold Change in expression level comparing Season 2 (September collection) to Season 1 (April/March collection) among eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values <0.05 and *also* a log fold change >2.

4.6.5 Group Factor: Sex

Create the EdgeR DGE list

```
dge_Sex8 <- DGEList(counts = Kcaught8$counts/Kcaught8$annotation$Overdispersion,
  genes = Kcaught8$annotation, group = sex8_group)
# View(dge_Sex8)
names(dge_Sex8)
```

```
## [1] "counts" "samples" "genes"
```

```
dge_Sex8
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 4.158820e-07 1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 113.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 997.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.5527639 1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 11.2812462 4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 31.97337 7657.54555
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 47.04729
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 12448.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 139.72439 0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 3505.65982 13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 34.68487 0.00000
## 9808 more rows ...
##
## $samples
## group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF 1 5568916 1
## G2_SepF 1 4333716 1
## G3_MarF 1 3738942 1
## G4_MarM 2 4341981 1
## G5_SepM 2 3387520 1
## G6_SepM 2 41354721 1
```

```
## G7_MarF      1 43500763      1
## G8_MarF      1  4747833      1
##
## $genes
##                                     Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1530      1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      2065      1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      1612      1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       2999      2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   1965      1632.281
##                                     Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      2.880729
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      1.188489
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   3.028806
## 9808 more rows ...
```

```
# Obtain Counts Per Million
myTPM_Sex8 <- dge_Sex8$counts
# Have a look at the output
head(myTPM_Sex8)
```

```
##                                     G1_SepF   G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304   1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534   4.158820e-07  1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    7.600000e+01 35.000000
##                                     G3_MarF   G4_MarM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    49.0000000 113.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   645.0000000 997.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    0.5527639  1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    11.2812462  4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    11.0000000 13.000000
##                                     G5_SepM   G6_SepM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    77.00000  793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    0.00000  136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    31.97337 7657.54555
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000  47.04729
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    11.00000 2959.00000
##                                     G7_MarF   G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   12448.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    139.72439  0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    3505.65982 13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 34.68487  0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    4547.00000 27.00000
```

4.6.6 Initial Data Exploration

```
# Which values in myCPM are greater than 0.5?
thresh_Sex8 <- myTPM_Sex8 > 0.5
# This produces a logical matrix with TRUEs and FALSEs
head(thresh_Sex8)
```

```
##                               G1_SepF G2_SepF G3_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534     FALSE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  FALSE     FALSE     FALSE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
##                               G4_MarM G5_SepM G6_SepM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      TRUE     FALSE      TRUE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  FALSE     FALSE      TRUE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
##                               G7_MarF G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      TRUE     FALSE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  TRUE     FALSE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       TRUE      TRUE
```

Raw Counts per million and library sizes will be consistent with the Season comparison above. There is no need to plot them again however scripts are included to create separate R objects for downstream application.

CPM distribution with logged CPM

```
# export the plot as png
png("plotDensities_Sex8.png", width = 600)
unfilteredExpr_Sex8 <- cpm(dge_Sex8, log = T)
plotDensities(unfilteredExpr_Sex8, col = myPalette8, legend = TRUE)
```

Library sizes per sample

```
# The names argument tells the barplot to use the sample
# names on the x-axis The las argument rotates the axis
# names export the plot as png
png("Barplot.LibSize_Sex8.png", width = 600)
barplot(dge_Sex8$samples$lib.size, names = colnames(dge_Sex8),
        las = 2, col = myPalette8)
# title('Barplot of library sizes')
```

Transcript total estimated counts per sample

```
# export the plot as png
png("Boxplot.Counts_Sex8.png", width = 600)
boxplot(dge_Sex8$counts, col = myPalette8, las = 2, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplot of total unfiltered Counts')
```

Logged total estimated transcript counts per sample

```
# Get log2 counts per million
logcounts_Sex8 <- cpm(dge_Sex8, log = TRUE)
# Check distributions of samples using boxplots export the
# plot as png
png("boxplot.CPM_Sex8.png", width = 600)
boxplot(logcounts_Sex8, xlab = "", ylab = "Log2 counts per million",
        las = 2, col = myPalette8, legend = TRUE)
# Let's add a blue horizontal line that corresponds to the
# median logCPM
abline(h = median(logcounts_Sex8), col = myPalette8, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplots of log Counts Per Million')
```

4.6.7 Calculations

```
# Data with actual counts, not TPM = 'dge'
head(dge_Sex8)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 4.158820e-07 1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 7.600000e+01 35.000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.000000 113.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.000000 997.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.5527639 1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 11.2812462 4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000 0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 11.000000 13.000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 31.97337 7657.54555
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 47.04729
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 11.00000 2959.00000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 12448.00000 1577.00000
```

```
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      139.72439      0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      3505.65982     13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   34.68487       0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      4547.00000     27.00000
##
## $samples
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    1  5568916          1
## G2_SepF    1  4333716          1
## G3_MarF    1  3738942          1
## G4_MarM    2  4341981          1
## G5_SepM    2  3387520          1
## G6_SepM    2 41354721          1
## G7_MarF    1 43500763          1
## G8_MarF    1  4747833          1
##
## $genes
##                                     Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1530      1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564     2065      1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534     1612      1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426     2999      2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  1965      1632.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993     2714      2381.281
##
##                                     Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564     1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534     2.880729
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426     1.188489
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  3.028806
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993     1.000000
```

```
head(myTPM_Sex8)
```

```
##                                     G1_SepF    G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564    8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    4.158820e-07  1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    7.600000e+01 35.000000
##                                     G3_MarF    G4_MarM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    49.0000000 113.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   645.0000000 997.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    0.5527639  1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    11.2812462  4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    11.0000000 13.000000
##                                     G5_SepM    G6_SepM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    77.00000  793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534    0.00000  136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    31.97337 7657.54555
```

```
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 47.04729
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 11.00000 2959.00000
## G7_MarF G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 12448.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 139.72439 0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 3505.65982 13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 34.68487 0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 4547.00000 27.00000
```

filter out genes with less than 5 reads in 2 samples for each transcript

```
filter_Sex8 <- apply(dge_Sex8, 1, function(x) length(x[x > 5]) >=
2)
filtered_Sex8 <- dge_Sex8[filter_Sex8, ]
head(filtered_Sex8)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
## G1_SepF G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 4.158820e-07 1.539241
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.860775e+01 30.766683
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 7.600000e+01 35.000000
## G3_MarF G4_MarM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 113.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 997.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.5527639 1.114611
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 11.2812462 4.870982
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 11.0000000 13.000000
## G5_SepM G6_SepM
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 77.00000 793.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 415.00000 9814.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.00000 136.63002
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 31.97337 7657.54555
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.00000 47.04729
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 11.00000 2959.00000
## G7_MarF G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 564.00000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 12448.00000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 139.72439 0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 3505.65982 13.46247
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 34.68487 0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 4547.00000 27.00000
## $samples
## group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF 1 5568916 1
## G2_SepF 1 4333716 1
## G3_MarF 1 3738942 1
```



```
## G4_MarM      2  4341981      1
## G5_SepM      2  3387520      1
## G6_SepM      2  41354721     1
## G7_MarF      1  43500763     1
## G8_MarF      1  4747833      1
##
## $genes
##                                     Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1530      1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      2065      1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      1612      1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       2999      2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   1965      1632.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       2714      2381.281
##                                     Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534      2.880729
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426       1.188489
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   3.028806
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993       1.000000
```

Run calculations

```
dge_Sex8 <- calcNormFactors(dge_Sex8)
dge_Sex8 <- estimateCommonDisp(dge_Sex8)
dge_Sex8 <- estimateTagwiseDisp(dge_Sex8)
```

4.6.8 Differentially expressed genes:

View the top ten ‘differentially expressed genes’

```
results_Sex8 <- exactTest(dge_Sex8)
topTags(results_Sex8)
```

```
## Comparison of groups: 2-1
##                                     Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195    1136      803.2807
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021    1103      770.2807
## PB.637.1|1826ff|path3:1-1155(+)|transcript/22860      905      572.3308
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575      3066      2733.2807
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155     1304      971.2807
## PB.3895.1|91ba83|path6:1-1594(+)|transcript/18563    1376      1043.2807
## PB.4152.1|9a8a98|path2:1-992(+)|transcript/22901      896      563.3308
## PB.5140.3|c12866|path2:10-2402(+)|transcript/8294     2359      2026.2807
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823   1337      1004.2807
## PB.419.2|0f691f|path1:48-1473(+)|transcript/20262    1261      928.2807
##                                     Overdispersion      logFC
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195    1.381179  8.978789
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021    3.333104 10.106744
## PB.637.1|1826ff|path3:1-1155(+)|transcript/22860      1.020264  8.208384
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575       1.000000  9.770416
```

```
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155      1.150674  8.495981
## PB.3895.1|91ba83|path6:1-1594(+)|transcript/18563     3.245530  9.669816
## PB.4152.1|9a8a98|path2:1-992(+)|transcript/22901      1.733808  8.200739
## PB.5140.3|c12866|path2:10-2402(+)|transcript/8294     1.000000  8.957352
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823    6.388942 10.964074
## PB.419.2|0f691f|path1:48-1473(+)|transcript/20262     3.986170  9.411064
##
##                                     logCPM      PValue
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195    9.608930 6.213295e-32
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021    5.693299 6.559852e-32
## PB.637.1|1826ff|path3:1-1155(+)|transcript/22860      7.447866 5.678994e-20
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575       4.970157 7.054220e-19
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155     4.468639 1.521816e-17
## PB.3895.1|91ba83|path6:1-1594(+)|transcript/18563     7.501882 5.359428e-17
## PB.4152.1|9a8a98|path2:1-992(+)|transcript/22901      6.700558 8.047662e-17
## PB.5140.3|c12866|path2:10-2402(+)|transcript/8294     5.885019 3.358521e-16
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823    7.178685 1.527940e-15
## PB.419.2|0f691f|path1:48-1473(+)|transcript/20262     6.238564 2.419542e-15
##
##                                     FDR
## PB.2769.1|6751e7|path0:4-1327(+)|transcript/21195    3.218591e-28
## PB.2770.1|6751e7|path1:1-1210(+)|transcript/22021    3.218591e-28
## PB.637.1|1826ff|path3:1-1155(+)|transcript/22860      1.857599e-16
## PB.979.1|25edbb|path0:1-3100(+)|transcript/3575       1.730577e-15
## PB.602.1|167374|path2:1-1363(+)|transcript/21155     2.986716e-14
## PB.3895.1|91ba83|path6:1-1594(+)|transcript/18563     8.765344e-14
## PB.4152.1|9a8a98|path2:1-992(+)|transcript/22901      1.128167e-13
## PB.5140.3|c12866|path2:10-2402(+)|transcript/8294     4.119646e-13
## PB.2493.6|5d0eeb|path5:27-5305(+)|transcript/20823    1.665964e-12
## PB.419.2|0f691f|path1:48-1473(+)|transcript/20262     2.374296e-12
```

Output summary expression data

```
dim(results_Sex8)
```

```
## [1] 9813    3
```

```
summary(de_Sex8 <- decideTests(results_Sex8))
```

```
##          2-1
## Down      3
## NotSig 9520
## Up       290
```

```
Summary_Sex8 <- (de_Sex8 <- decideTests(results_Sex8))
```

```
write.table(Summary_Sex8, file = "summary_Sex8.txt")
```

```
detags_Sex8 <- rownames(dge_Sex8)[as.logical(de_Sex8)]
```

Visualise with a `plotsmear`

```
# export the plot as png
png("plotSmear_Sex8.png", width = 600)
plotSmear(results_Sex8, de.tags = detags_Sex8)
```

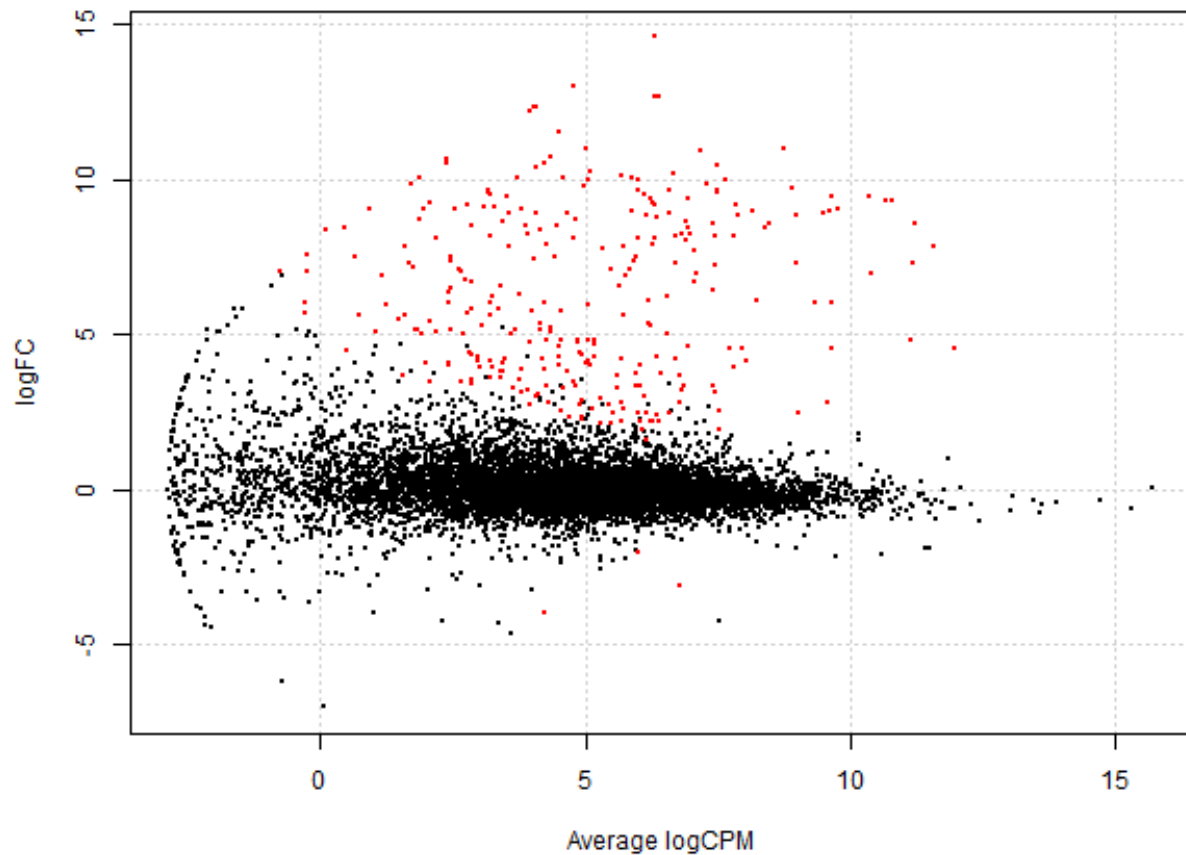


Figure 39: Log Fold Change vs average Log counts per million for expression level comparing Male to Female as variables among eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values < 0.05.

Visualise with a volcano plot

```
# export the plot as png
png("volcanoData_Sex8.png", width = 600)
volcanoData_Sex8 <- cbind(results_Sex8$table$logFC, -log10(results_Sex8$table$PValue))
colnames(volcanoData_Sex8) <- c("logFC", "negLogPval")
DEGs_Sex8 <- results_Sex8$table$PValue < 0.05 & abs(results_Sex8$table$logFC) >
  2
point.col_Sex8 <- ifelse(DEGs_Sex8, "red", "black")
plot(volcanoData_Sex8, pch = 16, col = point.col_Sex8, cex = 0.5)
```

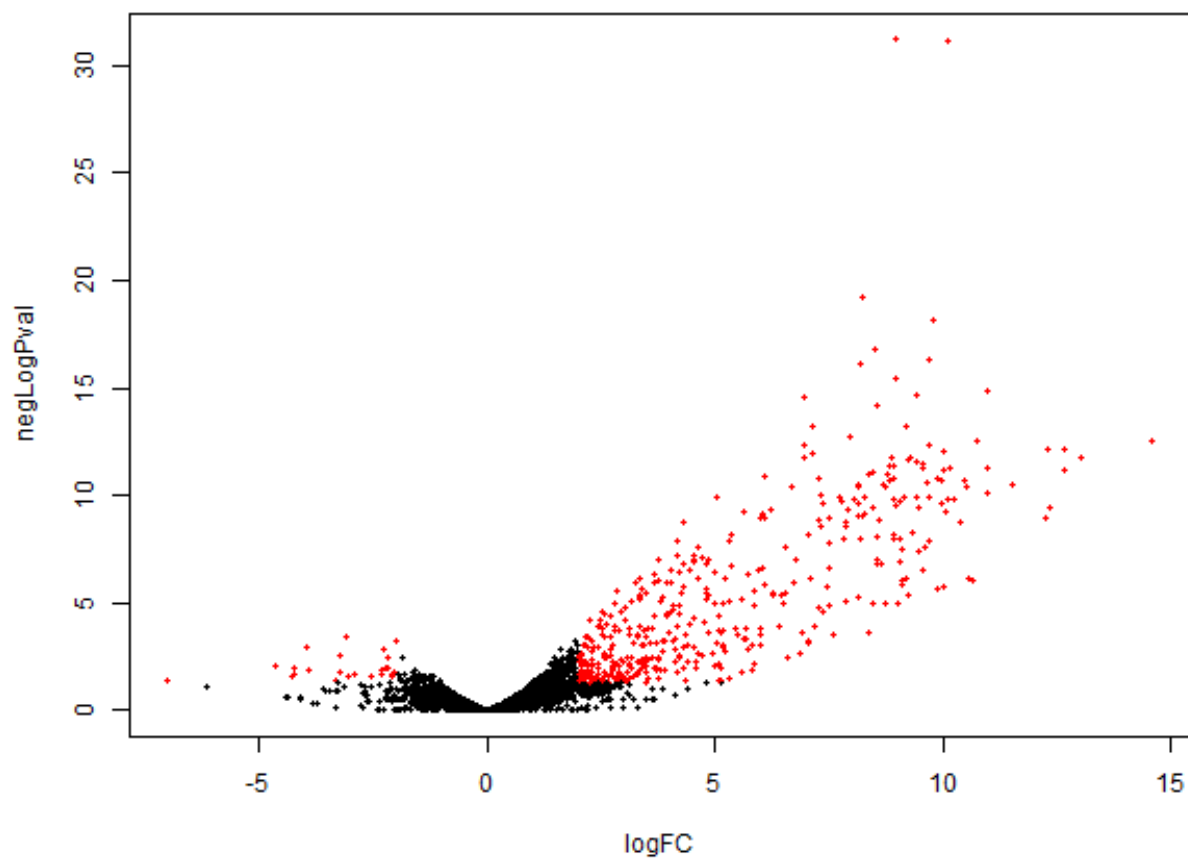


Figure 40: Negative Log of the p-value against Log Fold Change in expression level comparing Male to Female as variables among eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values <0.05 and also a log fold change >2.

4.7 Four *T. adelaidensis* individuals collected between two seasonal periods.

Exploration of 2:2 Female samples by Season group factor:

Skink G5 represents a September Male, and is also markedly different from the remaining 5 samples on the MDS plot. There is a chance G5 is responsible for a large amount of the observed variation in expression. These Four females represent two from September, and two from March/April, and were sequenced on the same run. This section is purely exploratory and to determine what, if any, results are consistent or markedly different on the removal of sample G5 (and the other male G4).

Import the data:

```
# create paths
setwd("~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr-4/kallisto-clstr/")
DIR4 <- ("~/@Uni/@Flinders University
↳ PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr-4/kallisto-clstr/")
head(DIR4)
```

```
## [1] "~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr-4/kallisto-clstr/"
```

```
paths4F <- list.dirs(path = DIR4, full.names = FALSE, recursive = FALSE)
# the working dir only includes kallisto output for the
# kidneys at this time View(paths4F)

Kcaught4F <- catchKallisto(paths4F, verbose = TRUE)
```

```
## Reading G1_SepF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G2_SepF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G3_MarF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
## Reading G8_MarF, 9813 transcripts, 100 bootstraps
```

```
setwd("~/@Uni/@Flinders University PhD/RWorkingDir/R-kallisto-clstr-4")
# View(Kcaught4F)
```

Set the group factors. Input Sample files are listed G1-G8 Group factors are applied to the DGElist object and are the point of comparison for expression analyses.

4.7.0.1 Season of collection: 1 = March, 2 = Sep. For the purposes of consistent labelling per group factors some April collections are referred to in the March group. Accurate collection information and dates are outlined in the methods chapter.

```
# these factors correlate to season of collection. 1 =
# March, 2 = Sep.
Season4F_group <- factor(c(2, 2, 1, 1))
```

4.7.0.2 Individuals sex: 1 = Female, 2 = Male.

4.7.1 Group Factor: Season

Create the EdgeR DGE list

```
dge_Season4F <- DGEList(counts = Kcaught4F$counts/Kcaught4F$annotation$Overdispersion,
  genes = Kcaught4F$annotation, group = Season4F_group)
# View(dge_Season4F)
names(dge_Season4F)
```

```
## [1] "counts" "samples" "genes"
```

```
dge_Season4F
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.001053e-07 1.110734
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2.746754e+01 29.540420
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00 0.000000
##
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 147.0000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 1577.0000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 0.3988809 0.0000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 10.8316113 12.9259
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000 0.0000
## 9808 more rows ...
##
## $samples
## group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF 2 5788550 1
## G2_SepF 2 4478056 1
## G3_MarF 1 3874896 1
## G8_MarF 1 4915432 1
##
## $genes
## Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1530 1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 2065 1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 1612 1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2999 2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1965 1632.281
##
## Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.992075
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 1.237825
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1.000000
## 9808 more rows ...
```

Obtain Counts Per Million

```
myTPM_Season4F <- dge_Season4F$counts
# head(myTPM_Season4F)
```

4.7.2 Initial Data Exploration

```
# Which values in myCPM are greater than 0.5?
thresh_Season4F <- myTPM_Season4F > 0.5
# This produces a logical matrix with TRUEs and FALSEs
head(thresh_Season4F)
```

```
##                                G1_SepF G2_SepF G3_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534     FALSE      TRUE     FALSE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   FALSE     FALSE     FALSE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      TRUE      TRUE      TRUE
##                                G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      TRUE
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564      TRUE
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534     FALSE
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      TRUE
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   FALSE
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      TRUE
```

Insert colour palette for following visualisations consistency

```
myPalette4 <- c("#999999", "#F0E442", "#56B4E9", "#CC79A7")
```

Plot CPM distribution with logged CPM

```
# export the plot as png
png("plotDensities_Season4F.png", width = 600)
unfilteredExpr_Season4F <- cpm(dge_Season4F, log = T)
plotDensities(unfilteredExpr_Season4F, col = myPalette4, legend = TRUE)
```

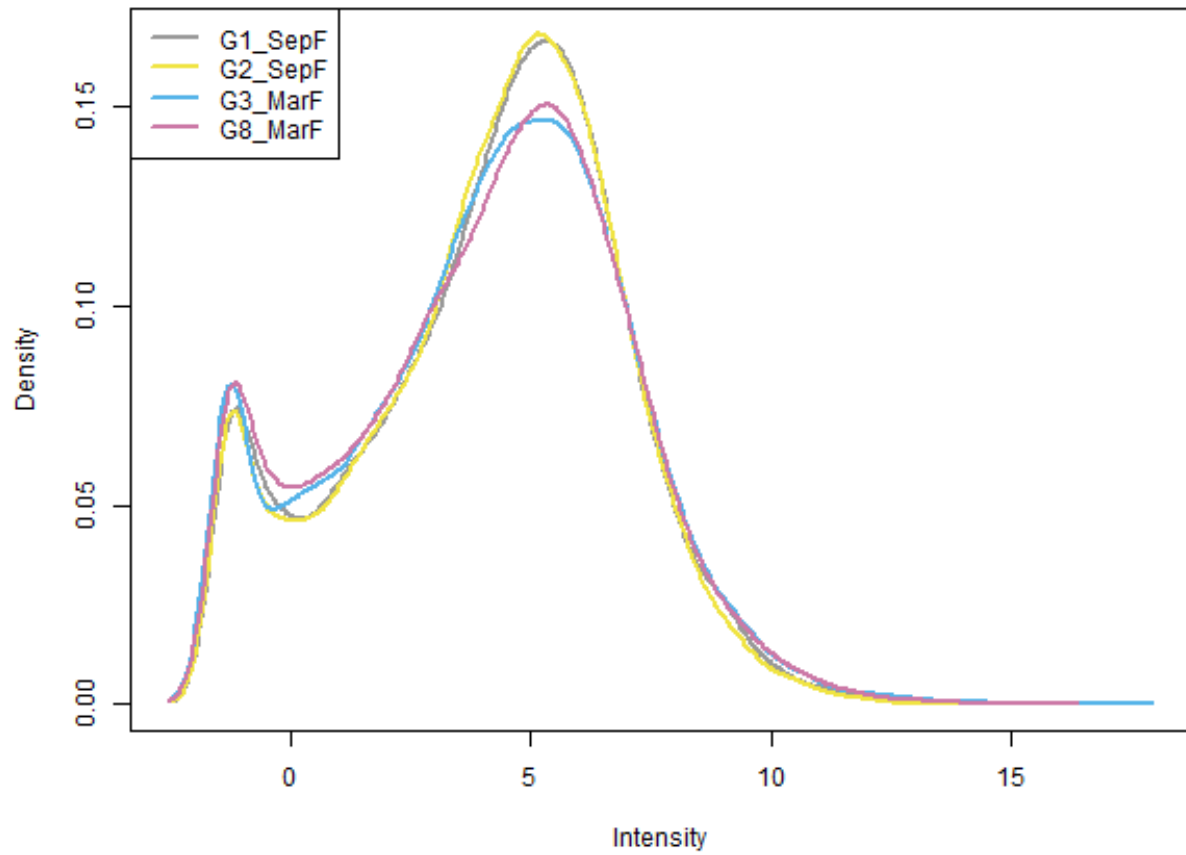


Figure 41: Log Counts per million Densities, for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from eight *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples

Visualise library sizes per sample

```
# The names argument tells the barplot to use the sample
# names on the x-axis The las argument rotates the axis
# names export the plot as png
png("Barplot.LibSize_Season4F.png", width = 600)
barplot(dge_Season4F$samples$lib.size, names = colnames(dge_Season4F),
        las = 2, col = myPalette4)
# title('Barplot of library sizes')
```

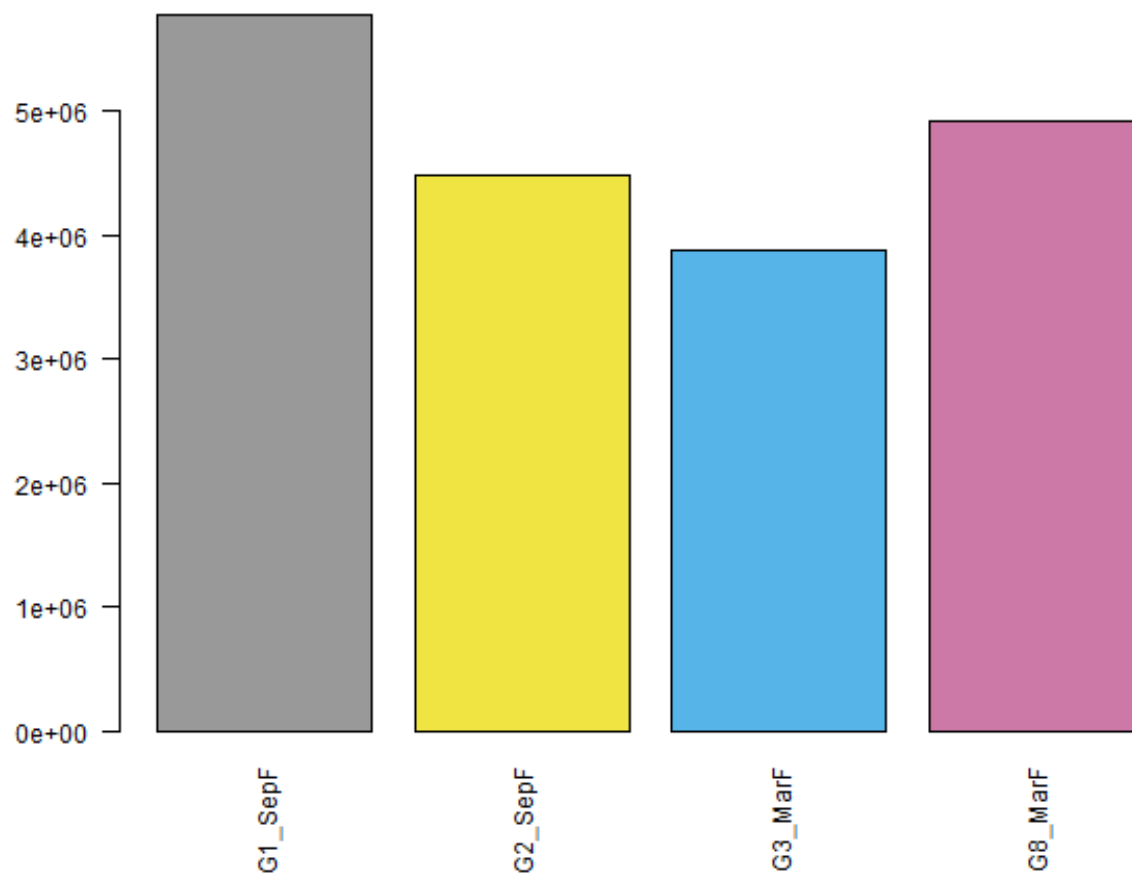


Figure 42: Library size of poly-a selected mRNA sequenced from kidney tissue of eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals

Visualise transcript total estimated counts per sample

```
# export the plot as png
png("Boxplot.Counts_Season4F.png", width = 600)
boxplot(dge_Season4F$counts, col = myPalette4, las = 2, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplot of total unfiltered Counts')
```

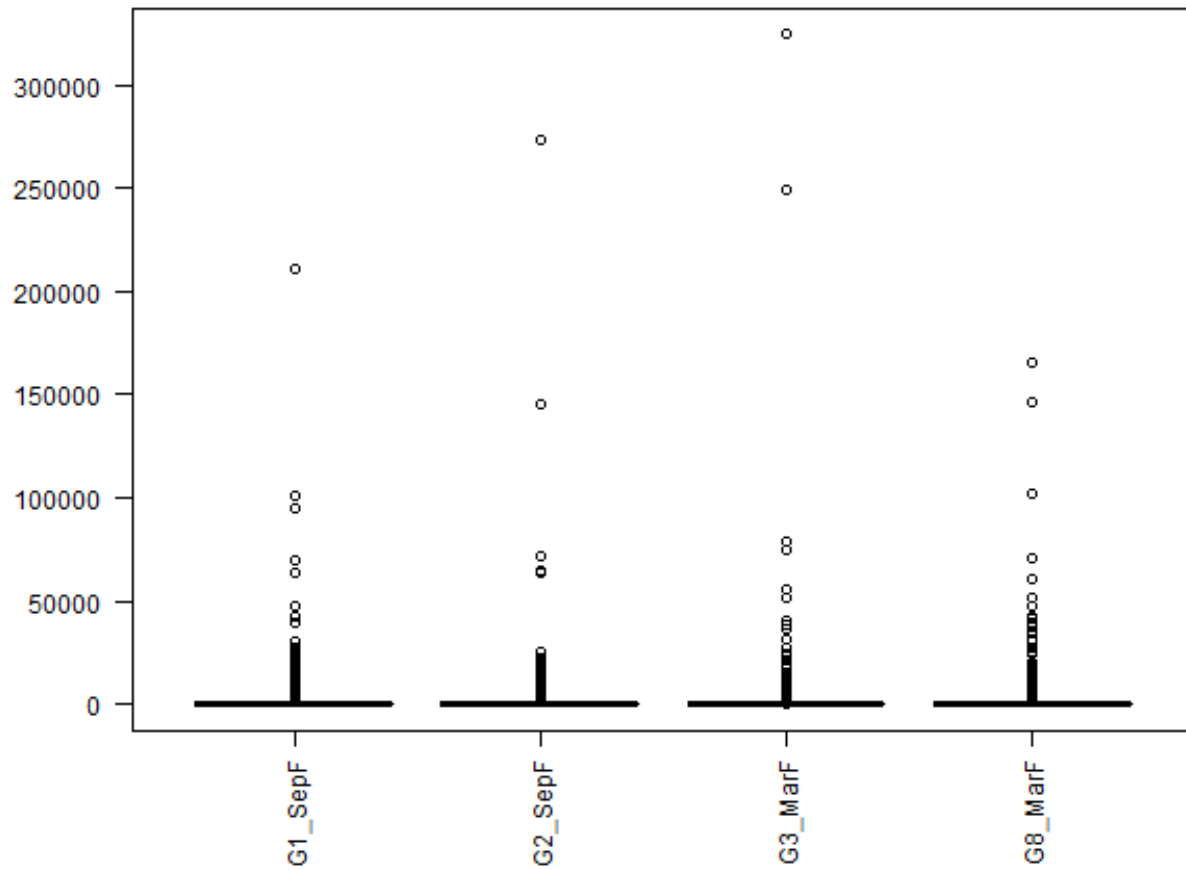


Figure 43: Total estimated counts, for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from eight *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples

```

# Get log2 counts per million
logcounts_Season4F <- cpm(dge_Season4F, log = TRUE)
# Check distributions of samples using boxplots export the
# plot as png
png("boxplot.CPM_Season4F.png", width = 600)
boxplot(logcounts_Season4F, xlab = "", ylab = "Log2 counts per million",
        las = 2, col = myPalette4, legend = TRUE)
# Let's add a blue horizontal line that corresponds to the
# median logCPM
abline(h = median(logcounts_Season4F), col = myPalette4, legend = TRUE)
# title('Boxplots of log Counts Per Million')

```

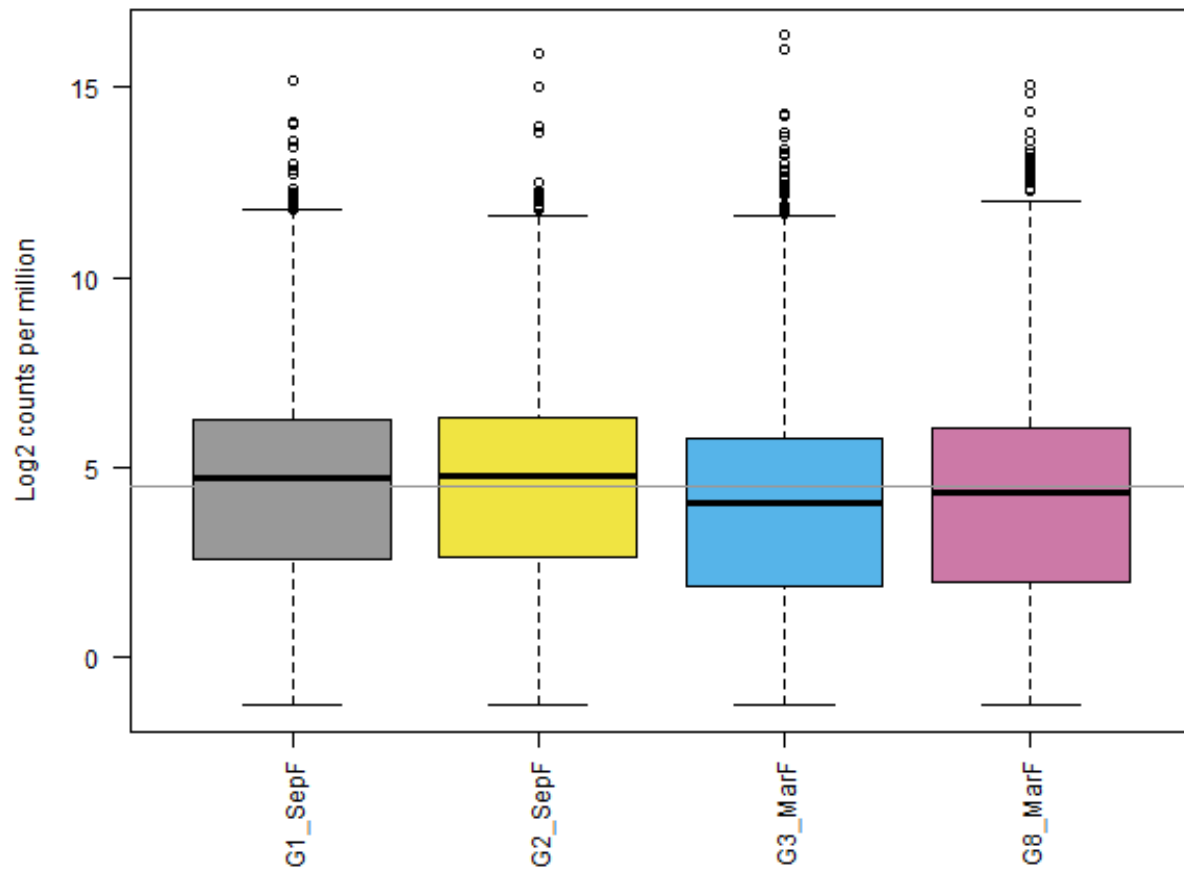


Figure 44: Log2 of estimated counts per million, for poly-a selected mRNA expression data from eight *T. adelaidensis* kidney samples

Visualise sample variation using an MDS plot

```
# export the plot as png
png("MDS_Season4F.png", width = 600)
plotMDS(dge_Season4F, col = myPalette4)
# title('MDS plot')
```

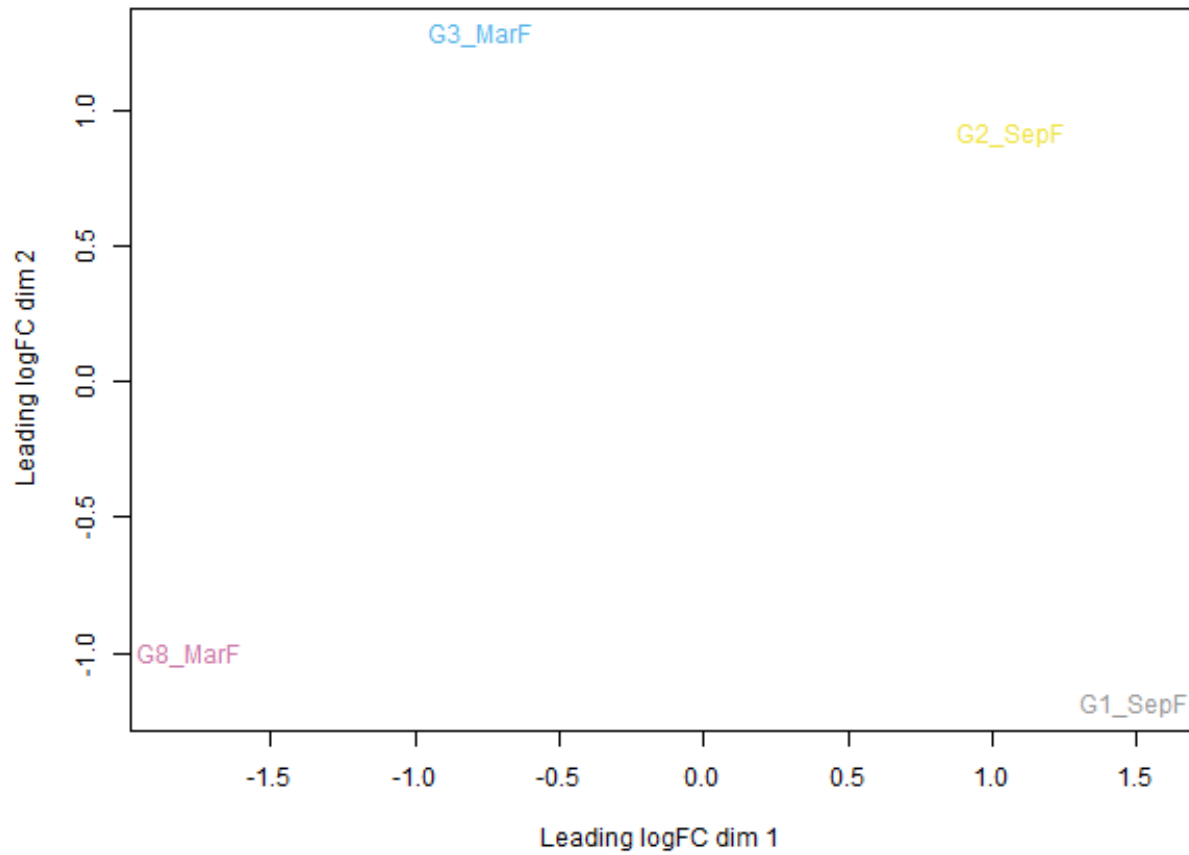


Figure 45: MDS plot of variation among eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals

4.7.3 Calculations

```
# Data with actual counts, not TPM = 'dge'
```

```
head(dge_Season4F)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
```

```
## $counts
```

```
##
##          G1_SepF    G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.001053e-07  1.110734
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426  2.746754e+01 29.540420
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.000000e+00  0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993  7.189450e+01 33.109308
##
##          G3_MarF    G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 49.0000000 147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 645.0000000 1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534  0.3988809  0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 10.8316113 12.92590
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 0.0000000  0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 10.4057825 25.54147
```

```
##
```

```
## $samples
```

```
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    2  5788550           1
## G2_SepF    2  4478056           1
## G3_MarF    1  3874896           1
## G8_MarF    1  4915432           1
```

```
##
```

```
## $genes
```

```
##
##          Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1530      1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 2065      1732.281
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 1612      1279.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 2999      2666.281
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1965      1632.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 2714      2381.281
```

```
##
```

```
##          Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 1.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.992075
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426 1.237825
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401 1.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993 1.057105
```

```
head(myTPM_Season4F)
```

```
##
##          G1_SepF    G2_SepF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304 1.790000e+02 118.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564 8.410000e+02 746.000000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534 3.001053e-07  1.110734
```

```
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      2.746754e+01  29.540420
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401  0.000000e+00   0.000000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      7.189450e+01  33.109308
##
##              G3_MarF      G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304      49.000000    147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564     645.000000   1577.00000
## PB.10.1|004815|path1:5-1713(+)|transcript/17534       0.3988809    0.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      10.8316113   12.92590
## PB.11.2|004815|path2:1047-3035(+)|transcript/13401   0.0000000    0.00000
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      10.4057825   25.54147
```

filter out genes with less than 5 reads in 2 samples for each transcript

```
filter_Season4F <- apply(dge_Season4F, 1, function(x) length(x[x >
5]) >= 2)
filtered_Season4F <- dge_Season4F[filter_Season4F, ]
head(filtered_Season4F)
```

```
## An object of class "DGEList"
## $counts
##
##              G1_SepF      G2_SepF      G3_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    179.00000    118.00000    49.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564    841.00000    746.00000    645.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426     27.46754     29.54042    10.83161
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993     71.89450     33.10931    10.40578
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821    693.03920    432.58624    319.03235
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774     624.00000    527.00000    351.00000
##
##              G8_MarF
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304     147.00000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   1577.00000
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      12.92590
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      25.54147
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821    540.73280
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774     719.00000
##
## $samples
##      group lib.size norm.factors
## G1_SepF    2  5788550           1
## G2_SepF    2  4478056           1
## G3_MarF    1  3874896           1
## G8_MarF    1  4915432           1
##
## $genes
##
##              Length EffectiveLength
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304    1530          1197.281
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564   2065          1732.281
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426    2999          2666.281
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993    2714          2381.281
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821   1920          1587.281
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774    3583          3250.281
##
##              Overdispersion
## PB.2.1|002537|path0:1-1624(+)|transcript/18304     1.000000
## PB.3.2|00361c|path0:43-2240(+)|transcript/10564     1.000000
```

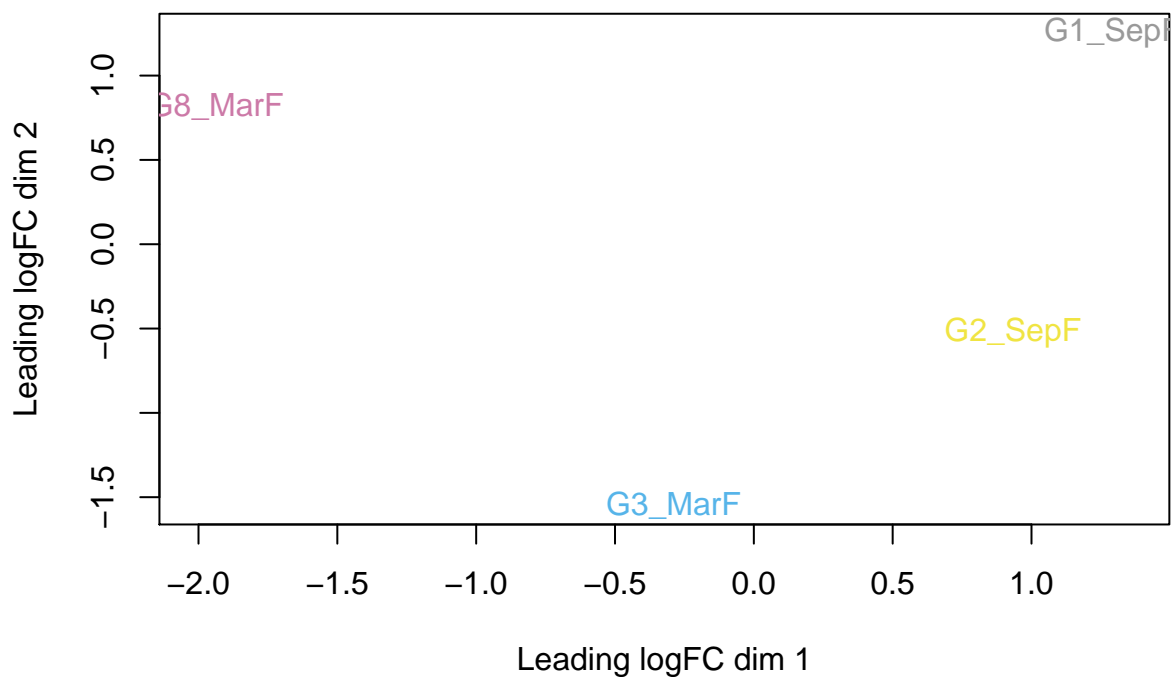
```
## PB.11.1|004815|path2:1-3039(+)|transcript/3426      1.237825
## PB.13.1|004c10|path2:1-2811(+)|transcript/4993      1.057105
## PB.14.1|006283|path0:1-1955(+)|transcript/13821     1.109605
## PB.15.1|006e23|path0:1-3614(+)|transcript/1774     1.000000
```

Run calculations

```
dge_Season4F <- calcNormFactors(dge_Season4F)
dge_Season4F <- estimateCommonDisp(dge_Season4F)
dge_Season4F <- estimateTagwiseDisp(dge_Season4F)
```

Note that at this smaller scale filtering *does* change the appearance of the MDS plot

```
plotMDS(dge_Season4F, col = myPalette4)
```



4.7.4 Differentially expressed genes:

View the top ten 'differentially expressed genes'

```
results_Season4F <- exactTest(dge_Season4F)
topTags(results_Season4F)
```

```
## Comparison of groups: 2-1
##
## PB.4138.1|9a0bd1|path6:1-1549(+)|transcript/20634      Length EffectiveLength
## PB.5802.6|dbfbde|path3:6-2293(+)|transcript/8938      2289      1956.2807
## PB.373.1|0da2d2|path16:1-2158(+)|transcript/14315      1803      1470.2807
## PB.4931.3|b8571c|path20:38-3608(+)|transcript/1966      3487      3154.2807
## PB.5398.2|cbf34d|path5:582-2207(+)|transcript/17939     1601      1268.2807
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387      1086       753.2807
## PB.9559.1|transcript/7471:1-2422(+)|transcript/7471     2391      2058.2807
## PB.2872.1|6b0af0|path5:1-947(+)|transcript/23097        916       583.3308
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      1940      1607.2807
## PB.3850.1|906dad|path20:1-2023(+)|transcript/12300      1942      1609.2807
##
## PB.4138.1|9a0bd1|path6:1-1549(+)|transcript/20634      Overdispersion      logFC
## PB.5802.6|dbfbde|path3:6-2293(+)|transcript/8938      6.536090      6.079678
## PB.373.1|0da2d2|path16:1-2158(+)|transcript/14315      1.795692     -5.228715
## PB.4931.3|b8571c|path20:38-3608(+)|transcript/1966      2.701620     -7.141122
## PB.5398.2|cbf34d|path5:582-2207(+)|transcript/17939     1.901357      7.531794
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387      1.191076      3.998713
## PB.9559.1|transcript/7471:1-2422(+)|transcript/7471     1.000000      3.940997
## PB.2872.1|6b0af0|path5:1-947(+)|transcript/23097      1.163320     -4.625304
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      3.008824      5.646231
## PB.3850.1|906dad|path20:1-2023(+)|transcript/12300      1.043555      4.659062
##
## PB.4138.1|9a0bd1|path6:1-1549(+)|transcript/20634      logCPM      PValue
## PB.5802.6|dbfbde|path3:6-2293(+)|transcript/8938      4.999647      2.789293e-22
## PB.373.1|0da2d2|path16:1-2158(+)|transcript/14315      4.795953      1.169574e-19
## PB.4931.3|b8571c|path20:38-3608(+)|transcript/1966      4.485746      1.786410e-16
## PB.5398.2|cbf34d|path5:582-2207(+)|transcript/17939     3.581631      4.445670e-15
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387     5.217766      2.082183e-13
## PB.9559.1|transcript/7471:1-2422(+)|transcript/7471     5.282699      7.190815e-13
## PB.2872.1|6b0af0|path5:1-947(+)|transcript/23097     4.940297      7.630769e-13
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836     4.240645      3.988756e-11
## PB.3850.1|906dad|path20:1-2023(+)|transcript/12300     5.911588      6.308377e-11
##
## PB.4138.1|9a0bd1|path6:1-1549(+)|transcript/20634      FDR
## PB.5802.6|dbfbde|path3:6-2293(+)|transcript/8938      2.737133e-18
## PB.373.1|0da2d2|path16:1-2158(+)|transcript/14315      5.738514e-16
## PB.4931.3|b8571c|path20:38-3608(+)|transcript/1966      5.843346e-13
## PB.5398.2|cbf34d|path5:582-2207(+)|transcript/17939     1.090634e-11
## PB.2869.1|6b0af0|path2:1-1117(+)|transcript/22387      1.090634e-11
## PB.9559.1|transcript/7471:1-2422(+)|transcript/7471     4.086493e-10
## PB.2872.1|6b0af0|path5:1-947(+)|transcript/23097      1.069725e-09
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      1.069725e-09
## PB.3850.1|906dad|path20:1-2023(+)|transcript/12300      4.892708e-08
## PB.3849.1|906dad|path19:1-2010(+)|transcript/12836      6.878234e-08
## PB.3850.1|906dad|path20:1-2023(+)|transcript/12300      7.558267e-08
```

```
tab_Season4F <- topTags(results_Season4F)
write.table(tab_Season4F, file = "Kgenelist-Top25_Season4F.txt")
```

Output summary expression data

```
dim(results_Season4F)
```



```
## [1] 9813    3
```

```
summary(de_Season4F <- decideTests(results_Season4F))
```

```
##           2-1
## Down      62
## NotSig 9621
## Up       130
```

```
Summary_Season4F <- (de_Season4F <- decideTests(results_Season4F))
```

```
write.table(Summary_Season4F, file = "summary_Season4F.txt")
```

```
detags_Season4F <- rownames(dge_Season4F)[as.logical(de_Season4F)]
```

Visualise with a `plotsmear`

```
detags_Season4F <- rownames(dge_Season4F)[as.logical(de_Season4F)]  
# export the plot as png  
png("plotSmear_Season4F.png", width = 600)  
plotSmear(results_Season4F, de.tags = detags_Season4F)
```

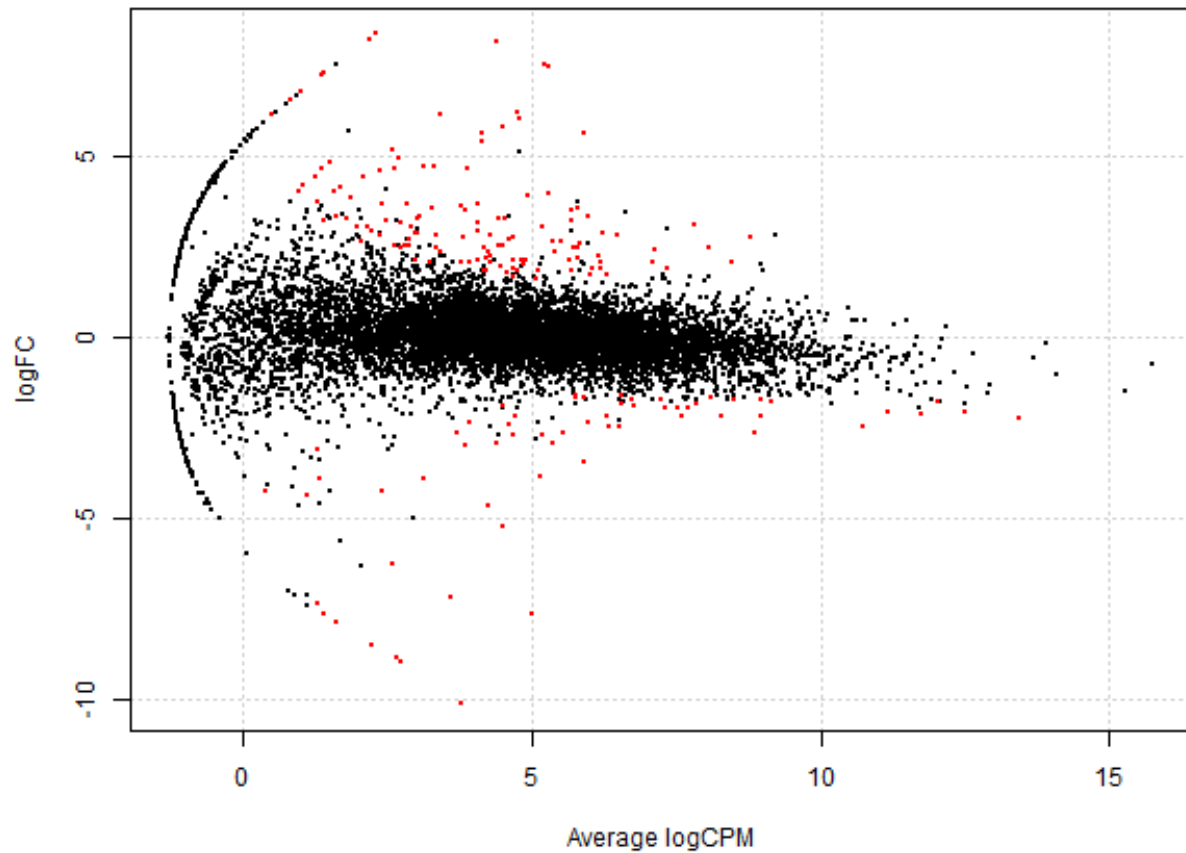


Figure 46: Log Fold Change vs average Log counts per million for expression level comparing Season 2 (September collection) to Season 1 (April/March collection) among eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values < 0.05.

Visualise with a volcano plot

```
# export the plot as png
png("volcanoData_Season4F.png", width = 600)
volcanoData_Season4F <- cbind(results_Season4F$table$logFC,
  ↪ -log10(results_Season4F$table$PValue))
colnames(volcanoData_Season4F) <- c("logFC", "negLogPval")
DEGs_Season4F <- results_Season4F$table$PValue < 0.05 & abs(results_Season4F$table$logFC)
  ↪ >
    2
point.col_Season4F <- ifelse(DEGs_Season4F, "red", "black")
plot(volcanoData_Season4F, pch = 16, col = point.col_Season4F,
  cex = 0.5)
```

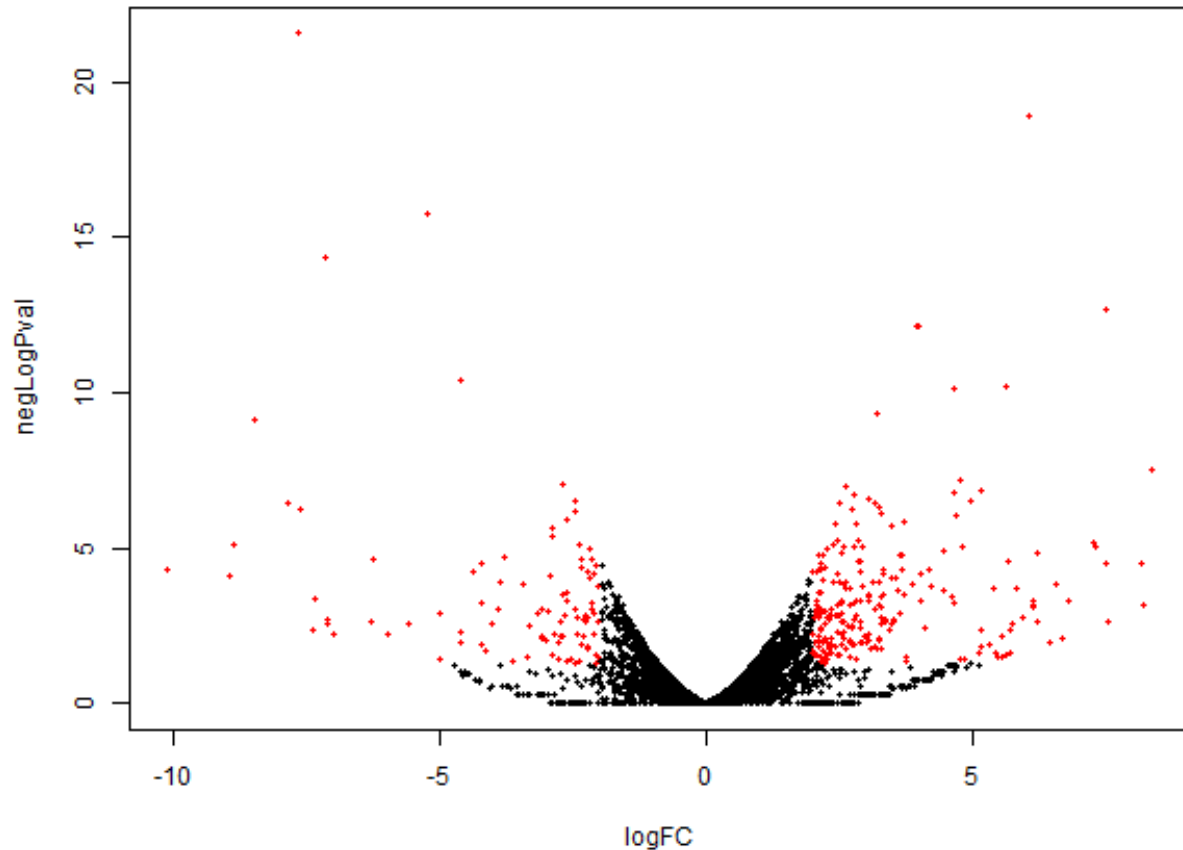


Figure 47: Negative Log of the p-value against Log Fold Change in expression level comparing Season 2 (September collection) to Season 1 (April/March collection) among eight *T. adelaidensis* individuals. Red dots indicate transcripts with a significant change over season, with p-values <0.05 and also a log fold change >2.

